## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

## **FORM 10-Q**

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2021

OR

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from

Commission file number 001-34003

## TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization) 110 West 44th Street

New York New York

(Address of principal executive offices)

51-0350842

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.) 10036

(Zip Code)

Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code: (646) 536-2842

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class

Common Stock, \$.01 par value

Trading symbol TTWO

Name of each exchange on which registered

NASDAQ Global Select Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes 🗵 No 0

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes 🗵 No 0

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ⋈

Accelerated filer o

Non-accelerated filer o

Smaller reporting company □

Emerging growth company  $\Box$ 

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. 0

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes 🗌 No 🗵

As of July 22, 2021, there were 116,518,331 shares of the Registrant's Common Stock outstanding, net of treasury stock.

#### **INDEX**

<u>PART I.</u>	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	<u>2</u>
Item 1.	<u>Financial Statements (Unaudited)</u>	<u>2</u>
	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets	<u>2</u>
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations	<u>3</u>
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	<u>4</u>
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	<u>5</u>
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Equity	<u>6</u>
	Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>7</u>
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>20</u>
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	<u>30</u>
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	<u>31</u>
PART II.	OTHER INFORMATION	<u>32</u>
<u>Item 1.</u>	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>32</u>
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	<u>32</u>
Item 2.	<u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	<u>32</u>
<u>Item 6.</u>	<u>Exhibits</u>	<u>33</u>
	Signatures	34

(All other items in this report are inapplicable)

#### PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

#### **Item 1. Financial Statements**

# TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in thousands, except per share amounts)

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	Jı	une 30, 2021		March 31, 2021
	(	(Unaudited)		
ASSETS				
Current assets:	_		_	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	1,400,876	\$	1,422,884
Short-term investments		1,135,188		1,308,692
Restricted cash and cash equivalents		653,069		538,822
Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$350 and \$350 at June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, respectively		487,171		552,762
Inventory		11,491		17,742
Software development costs and licenses		14,620		43,443
Deferred cost of goods sold		10,820		15,524
Prepaid expenses and other		300,377		320,646
Total current assets		4,013,612		4,220,515
Fixed assets, net		224,880		149,364
Right-of-use assets		163,464		164,763
Software development costs and licenses, net of current portion		607,207		490,892
Goodwill		645,591		535,306
Other intangibles, net		305,707		121,591
Deferred tax assets		78,383		90,206
Long-term restricted cash and cash equivalents		103,433		98,541
Other assets		171,978		157,040
Total assets	\$	6,314,255	\$	6,028,218
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	-		-	
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	67,136	\$	71.001
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	•	1,242,312	•	1,204,090
Deferred revenue		824,520		928,029
Lease liabilities		31,361		31,595
Total current liabilities		2,165,329		2,234,715
Non-current deferred revenue		51,318		37,302
Non-current lease liabilities		156,951		159,671
Non-current software development royalties		111,652		110,127
Other long-term liabilities		197,698		154,511
Total liabilities	\$		\$	2,696,326
	<u> </u>	2,682,948	Ф	2,090,320
Commitments and contingencies (See Note 13)				
Equity:				
Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. stockholders' equity				
Preferred stock, \$.01 par value, 5,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021				_
Common stock, \$.01 par value, 200,000 shares authorized; 138,846 and 137,584 shares issued and 116,425 and 115,163 outstanding at June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, respectively		1,389		1,376
Additional paid-in capital		2,417,658		2,288,781
Treasury stock, at cost; 22,421 common shares at June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021		(820,572)		(820,572)
Retained earnings		2,023,227		1,870,971
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(2,770)		(8,664)
Total Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. stockholders' equity		3,618,932		3,331,892
Non-controlling interest (See Note 15)		12,375		_
Total equity	\$	3,631,307	\$	3,331,892
Total liabilities and equity	\$	6,314,255	\$	6,028,218
rotat naomacs and equity	Ψ	0,01-1,200	_	0,0=0,=10

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (Unaudited)

 $(in\ thousands,\ except\ per\ share\ amounts)$ 

		Three Months Ended June 30,				
	20	)21	20	)20		
Net revenue	\$	813,346 \$		831,310		
Cost of goods sold		329,715		476,689		
Gross profit		483,631		354,621		
General and administrative		104,447		102,173		
Selling and marketing		103,854		84,779		
Research and development		92,294		73,108		
Depreciation and amortization		12,465		12,418		
Business reorganization		97		_		
Total operating expenses		313,157		272,478		
Income from operations		170,474		82,143		
Interest and other, net		(1,027)		8,218		
Gain on long-term investments, net		1,997		_		
Income before income taxes		171,444		90,361		
Provision for income taxes		19,188		1,856		
Net income	\$	152,256 \$		88,505		
Earnings per share:						
Basic earnings per share	\$	1.32 \$		0.78		
Diluted earnings per share	\$	1.30 \$		0.77		

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (Unaudited)

## (in thousands)

	Three Moi Jun	nths E e 30,	nded
	2021		2020
Net income	\$ 152,256	\$	88,505
Other comprehensive income:			
Foreign currency translation adjustment	6,132		4,701
Cash flow hedges:			
Change in unrealized gains	_		(3,817)
Reclassification to earnings	_		(1,333)
Tax effect on effective cash flow hedges	_		845
Change in fair value of effective cash flow hedge			(4,305)
Change in fair value of available for sale securities	(238)		5,849
Other comprehensive income	5,894		6,245
Comprehensive income	\$ 158,150	\$	94,750

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Unaudited)

#### (in thousands)

Operating activities:         5 152,256         8 88,505           Not income         \$ 152,256         8 88,505           Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:         3 152,256         8 88,505           Adjustments to reconcile net income to fortware development costs and licenses         24,511         57,441           Depreciation         12,464         12,298           Amortization and impairment of intellectual property         15,215         4,966           Stock-based compensation         49,050         53,411           Other, net         13,802         (2,924)           Changes in assets and liabilities:		Three Months Ended June 30,			une 30,
Net income         \$ 152,256         \$ 88,505           Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:         324,511         57,441           Amortization and impairment of software development costs and licenses         24,511         57,441           Depreciation         12,646         12,268           Amortization and impairment of intellectual property         15,215         4,986           Stock-based compensation         49,050         53,411           Other, net         13,802         (2,924)           Changes in assets and liabilities:         31,802         (2,924)           Accounts receivable         74,681         (91,846)           Inventory         6,336         (131)           Software development costs and licenses         (85,887)         (60,219)           Prepaid expenses and other assets         17,622         80,759           Deferred revenue         (94,660)         153,525           Deferred revenue         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         418,922         445,023           Investing activities         311,893         (161,026)           Change in bank time deposits         311,893         (161,026)           Proceeds from available-for-sale secu			2021		2020
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:       24,511       57,441         Amortization and impairment of software development costs and licenses       12,464       12,298         Amortization and impairment of intellectual property       15,215       4,966         Stock-based compensation       49,050       53,411         Other, net       13,802       (2,924)         Changes in assets and liabilities:       74,681       (91,846)         Accounts receivable       6,336       (131)         Inventory       6,336       (131)         Software development costs and licenses       (85,887)       (60,219)         Prepaid expenses and other assets       17,622       80,759         Deferred revenue       (94,660)       153,525         Deferred cost of goods sold       4,850       5,398         Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities       41,998       144,220         Net cash provided by operating activities       18,222       445,232         Investing activities:       161,151       117,738         Purchases of available-for-sale securities       302,485       (188,372)         Purchases of ing-term investments       (96,60)       169,000         Business acquisitions       (97,887)	Operating activities:				
Amortization and impairment of software development costs and licenses         24,511         57,441           Depreciation         12,464         12,298           Amortization and impairment of intellectual property         5,215         4,986           Stock-based compensation         49,050         53,411           Other, net         13,802         (2,924)           Changes in assets and liabilities:	Net income	\$	152,256	\$	88,505
Depreciation         12,464         12,298           Amortization and impairment of intellectual property         15,215         4,986           Stock-based compensation         49,050         53,411           Other, net         13,802         (2,924)           Changes in assets and liabilities:         ****           Accounts receivable         74,681         (91,846)           Inventory         6,336         (131)           Software development costs and licenses         (85,887)         (60,219)           Prepaid expenses and other assets         17,622         80,759           Deferred revenue         (94,660)         153,525           Deferred cost of goods sold         4,850         5,398           Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         311,893         161,026           Investing activities         311,893         161,026           Proceeds from available-for-sale securities         311,893         118,322           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         302,485         (86,333)         (8,905)           Purchases of long-term investments         (96         (6,900)           Purchases of long-term investments         (	Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Amortization and impairment of intellectual property         49,86           Stock-based compensation         49,050         53,411           Other, net         13,802         (2,924)           Changes in assets and liabilities:         ****           Accounts receivable         74,681         (91,846)           Inventory         6,336         (131)           Software development costs and licenses         (85,887)         (60,219)           Prepaid expenses and other assets         17,622         80,759           Deferred revenue         (94,660)         153,525           Deferred cost of goods sold         4,850         5,398           Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         148,242         445,423           Investing activities:         ***         15,255           Change in bank time deposits         311,893         (161,026)           Proceeds from available-for-sale securities         311,893         (18,372)           Purchases of long-term investments         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of long-term investments         (96         (6,900)           Business acquisitions         (97,887)         —	Amortization and impairment of software development costs and licenses		24,511		57,441
Stock-based compensation         49,050         53,411           Other, net         13,802         (2,924)           Changes in assets and liabilities:	1		12,464		12,298
Other, net         13,802         (2,924)           Changes in assets and liabilities:	Amortization and impairment of intellectual property		15,215		4,986
Changes in assets and liabilities:         74,681         (91,846)           Accounts receivable         74,681         (91,846)           Inventory         6,336         (131)           Software development costs and licenses         (85,887)         (60,219)           Prepaid expenses and other assets         17,622         80,759           Deferred revenue         (94,660)         153,525           Deferred cost of goods sold         4,850         5,398           Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         4850         5,398           Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         44,503         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         11,422         445,423           Investing activities         311,893         (161,026)           Proceeds from available-for-sale securities         311,893         (161,026)           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         302,485         (188,372)           Purchases of fixed assets         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of invaled assets         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of ixed assets         (86,433)         (8,905)      <	Stock-based compensation		49,050		53,411
Accounts receivable         74,681         (91,846)           Inventory         6,336         (131)           Software development costs and licenses         (85,887)         (60,219)           Prepaid expenses and other assets         17,622         80,759           Deferred revenue         (94,660)         153,525           Deferred cost of goods sold         4,850         5,398           Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         148,242         445,423           Investing activities:         1         11,738           Change in bank time deposits         311,893         (161,026)           Proceeds from available-for-sale securities         161,151         117,738           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         (302,485)         (188,372)           Purchases of ing-term investments         (96)         (6,905)           Purchases of long-term investments         (96)         (6,905)           Business acquisitions         (97,887)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (38,506)         —           Financing activities         (48,261)         (38,506)           Issuance of common stock         9,23	Other, net		13,802		(2,924)
Inventory         6,336         (131)           Software development costs and licenses         (85,887)         (60,219)           Prepaid expenses and other assets         17,622         80,759           Deferred revenue         (94,660)         153,525           Deferred cost of goods sold         4,850         5,398           Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         18,242         445,423           Investing activities:         311,893         (161,026)           Change in bank time deposits         161,151         117,738           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         (302,485)         (188,372)           Purchases of ixed assets         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of fixed assets         (96)         (6,900)           Business acquisitions         (97,887)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (13,857)         (247,465)           Financing activities:         (38,061)         (38,066)           Isa payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards         (48,261)         (38,066)           Isa payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards         (39,031)         (32,00	Changes in assets and liabilities:				
Software development costs and licenses         (85,887)         (60,219)           Prepaid expenses and other assets         17,622         80,759           Deferred revenue         (94,660)         153,525           Deferred cost of goods sold         4,850         5,398           Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         148,242         445,423           Investing activities:         311,893         (161,026)           Proceeds from available-for-sale securities         161,151         117,738           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of fixed assets         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of long-term investments         (96)         (6,900)           Business acquisitions         (97,887)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (13,857)         (247,465)           Financing activities:         (38,506)           Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards         (48,261)         (38,506)           Issuance of common stock         9,230         6,503           Net cash used in financing activities         (39,031)         (32,003)	Accounts receivable				
Prepaid expenses and other assets         17,622         80,759           Deferred revenue         (94,660)         153,525           Deferred cost of goods sold         4,850         5,388           Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         188,242         445,423           Investing activities:         2         445,423           Change in bank time deposits         311,893         (161,026)           Proceeds from available-for-sale securities         161,151         117,738           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         (302,485)         (188,372)           Purchases of fixed assets         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of long-term investments         (96)         (6,900)           Business acquisitions         (97,887)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (13,857)         (247,465)           Financing activities:         1         (38,506)           Issuance of common stock         9,230         6,503           Net cash used in financing activities         39,301         (32,003)           Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents         97,131			6,336		
Deferred revenue         (94,660)         153,525           Deferred cost of goods sold         4,850         5,398           Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         148,242         445,423           Investing activities:         811,893         (161,026)           Change in bank time deposits         161,151         117,738           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         (302,485)         (188,372)           Purchases of fixed assets         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of long-term investments         (96)         (6,900)           Business acquisitions         (97,887)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (13,857)         (247,465)           Financing activities:         Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards         (48,261)         (38,506)           Issuance of common stock         9,230         6,503           Net cash used in financing activities         39,031         (32,003)           Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents         1,777         1,925           Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>					
Deferred cost of goods sold         4,850         5,398           Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         148,242         445,423           Investing activities:         Signed in bank time deposits         311,893         (161,026)           Proceeds from available-for-sale securities         161,151         117,738           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         (302,485)         (188,372)           Purchases of fixed assets         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of long-term investments         (96)         (6,900)           Business acquisitions         (97,887)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (97,887)         —           Financing activities:         Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards         (48,261)         (38,506)           Issuance of common stock         9,230         6,503           Net cash used in financing activities         (39,031)         (32,003)           Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents         1,777         1,925           Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents         97,131         167,880  <			,		
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities         (41,998)         144,220           Net cash provided by operating activities         148,242         445,423           Investing activities:         Standard of the proceeds from a vailable for-sale securities         311,893         (161,026)           Proceeds from a vailable-for-sale securities         161,151         117,738           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         (302,485)         (188,372)           Purchases of fixed assets         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of long-term investments         (96)         (6,900)           Business acquisitions         (97,887)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (13,857)         (247,465)           Financing activities:         (48,261)         (38,506)           Issuance of common stock         9,230         6,503           Net cash used in financing activities         (39,031)         (32,003)           Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents         1,777         1,925           Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents         97,131         167,880	Deferred revenue		(94,660)		153,525
Net cash provided by operating activities         148,242         445,423           Investing activities:         Secondary of the proceeds from available for sale securities         311,893         (161,026)           Proceeds from available-for-sale securities         161,151         117,738           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         (302,485)         (188,372)           Purchases of fixed assets         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of long-term investments         (96)         (6,900)           Business acquisitions         (97,887)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (13,857)         (247,465)           Financing activities:         Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards         (48,261)         (38,506)           Issuance of common stock         9,230         6,503           Net cash used in financing activities         (39,031)         (32,003)           Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents         1,777         1,925           Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents         97,131         167,880			4,850		5,398
Investing activities:         Single in bank time deposits         311,893         (161,026)           Proceeds from available-for-sale securities         161,151         117,738           Purchases of available-for-sale securities         (302,485)         (188,372)           Purchases of fixed assets         (86,433)         (8,905)           Purchases of long-term investments         (96)         (6,900)           Business acquisitions         (97,887)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (13,857)         (247,465)           Financing activities:           Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards         (48,261)         (38,506)           Issuance of common stock         9,230         6,503           Net cash used in financing activities         (39,031)         (32,003)           Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents         1,777         1,925           Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents         97,131         167,880	Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities		(41,998)		144,220
Change in bank time deposits       311,893       (161,026)         Proceeds from available-for-sale securities       161,151       117,738         Purchases of available-for-sale securities       (302,485)       (188,372)         Purchases of fixed assets       (86,433)       (8,905)         Purchases of long-term investments       (96)       (6,900)         Business acquisitions       (97,887)       —         Net cash used in investing activities       (13,857)       (247,465)         Financing activities:       Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards       (48,261)       (38,506)         Issuance of common stock       9,230       6,503         Net cash used in financing activities       (39,031)       (32,003)         Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents       1,777       1,925         Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents       97,131       167,880	Net cash provided by operating activities		148,242		445,423
Proceeds from available-for-sale securities161,151117,738Purchases of available-for-sale securities(302,485)(188,372)Purchases of fixed assets(86,433)(8,905)Purchases of long-term investments(96)(6,900)Business acquisitions(97,887)—Net cash used in investing activities(13,857)(247,465)Financing activities:(48,261)(38,506)Issuance of common stock9,2306,503Net cash used in financing activities(39,031)(32,003)Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents1,7771,925Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents97,131167,880	Investing activities:				
Purchases of available-for-sale securities(302,485)(188,372)Purchases of fixed assets(86,433)(8,905)Purchases of long-term investments(96)(6,900)Business acquisitions(97,887)—Net cash used in investing activities(13,857)(247,465)Financing activities:Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards(48,261)(38,506)Issuance of common stock9,2306,503Net cash used in financing activities(39,031)(32,003)Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents1,7771,925Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents97,131167,880	· ·		311,893		(161,026)
Purchases of fixed assets Purchases of long-term investments Purchases of long-term in	Proceeds from available-for-sale securities		161,151		117,738
Purchases of long-term investments (96) (6,900) Business acquisitions (97,887) — Net cash used in investing activities (13,857) (247,465)  Financing activities: Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards (48,261) (38,506) Issuance of common stock 9,230 6,503 Net cash used in financing activities (39,031) (32,003)  Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents 97,131 167,880	Purchases of available-for-sale securities		(302,485)		(188,372)
Business acquisitions(97,887)—Net cash used in investing activities(13,857)(247,465)Financing activities:Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards(48,261)(38,506)Issuance of common stock9,2306,503Net cash used in financing activities(39,031)(32,003)Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents1,7771,925Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents97,131167,880	Purchases of fixed assets		(86,433)		(8,905)
Net cash used in investing activities (13,857) (247,465)  Financing activities:  Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards (48,261) (38,506)  Issuance of common stock 9,230 6,503  Net cash used in financing activities (39,031) (32,003)  Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents 97,131 167,880	Purchases of long-term investments		(96)		(6,900)
Financing activities:  Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards  Issuance of common stock  Net cash used in financing activities  Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents  Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents  7 (48,261) (38,506) (5,503) (32,003)	Business acquisitions		(97,887)		
Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards(48,261)(38,506)Issuance of common stock9,2306,503Net cash used in financing activities(39,031)(32,003)Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents1,7771,925Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents97,131167,880	Net cash used in investing activities		(13,857)		(247,465)
Issuance of common stock9,2306,503Net cash used in financing activities(39,031)(32,003)Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents1,7771,925Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents97,131167,880	Financing activities:				
Net cash used in financing activities(39,031)(32,003)Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents1,7771,925Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents97,131167,880	Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards		(48,261)		(38,506)
Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents  1,777  1,925  Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents  97,131  167,880	Issuance of common stock		9,230		6,503
Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents 97,131 167,880	Net cash used in financing activities		(39,031)		(32,003)
	Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents		1,777		1,925
Cash cash equivalents and restricted cash and cash equivalents beginning of year (1) 2 060 247 1 993 392	Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents		97,131		167,880
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year (1)	Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year (1)		2,060,247		1,993,392
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents, end of period (1) \$ 2,157,378 \$ 2,161,272	Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents, end of period (1)	\$	2,157,378	\$	2,161,272

<sup>(1)</sup> Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash and cash equivalents shown on our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow includes amounts in the Cash and cash equivalents, Restricted cash and cash equivalents, and Long-term restricted cash and cash equivalents on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY (Unaudited)

(in thousands)

Three Months Ended June 30, 2021

	Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. stockholders												
	Comm	Common Stock		Additional	Treasu	Treasury Stock				Accumulated Other	_	Non- ontrolling	
	Shares	Amount		Paid-in Capital	Shares		Amount		Retained Earnings	 Comprehensive Income (Loss)		interest ( <u>Note 15</u> )	Total Equity
Balance, March 31, 2021	137,584	\$ 1,37	6 5	\$ 2,288,781	(22,421)	\$	(820,572)	\$	1,870,971	\$ (8,664)	\$	_	\$ 3,331,892
Net income	_	-	-	_	_		_		152,256	_		_	152,256
Change in cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	_	_	_	_	_		_		_	6,132		_	6,132
Net unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes	_	_	_	_	_		_		_	(238)		_	(238)
Stock-based compensation	_	-	_	73,767	_		_		_	_		_	73,767
Issuance of restricted stock, net of forfeitures and cancellations	943		9	(9)	_		_		_	_		_	_
Net share settlement of restricted stock awards	(266)	(	2)	(48,259)	_		_		_	_		_	(48,261)
Employee share purchase plan settlement	70		1	9,229	_		_		_	_		_	9,230
Issuance of shares related to Nordeus acquisition	515		5	94,149	_		_		_	_		_	94,154
Call option related to Nordeus Acquisition	_						_		_	_		12,375	12,375
Balance, June 30, 2021	138,846	\$ 1,38	9 5	2,417,658	(22,421)	\$	(820,572)	\$	2,023,227	\$ (2,770)	\$	12,375	\$ 3,631,307

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2020												
	Commo	on Sto	ck		Treasury Stock					Accumulated		m . 1	
	Shares	A	mount	1	Additional Paid-in Capital	Shares		Amount		Retained Earnings		Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balance, March 31, 2020	135,927	\$	1,359	\$	2,134,748	(22,421)	\$	(820,572)	\$	1,282,085	\$	(58,376)	\$ 2,539,244
Net income	_		_		_	_		_		88,505		_	88,505
Change in cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	_		_		_	_		_		_		4,701	4,701
Change in gains on cash flow hedge, net	_		_		_	_		_		_		(4,305)	(4,305)
Net unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes	_		_		_	_		_		_		5,849	5,849
Stock-based compensation	_		_		49,037	_		_		_		_	49,037
Repurchased common stock	_		_		_	_		_		_		_	_
Issuance of restricted stock, net of forfeitures and cancellations	979		10		(10)	_		_		_		_	_
Net share settlement of restricted stock awards	(282)		(3)		(38,503)	_		_		_		_	(38,506)
Employee share purchase plan settlement	65		1		6,502	_		_		_		_	6,503
Balance, June 30, 2020	136,689	\$	1,367	\$	2,151,774	(22,421)	\$	(820,572)	\$	1,370,590	\$	(52,131)	\$ 2,651,028

#### Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

(in thousands, except per share amounts)

#### 1. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the "Company," "we," "us," or similar pronouns) was incorporated in the state of Delaware in 1993. We are a leading developer, publisher, and marketer of interactive entertainment for consumers around the globe. We develop and publish products principally through Rockstar Games, 2K, Private Division, and T2 Mobile Games, which includes Socialpoint, Playdots, and Nordeus. Our products are designed for console systems, including but not limited to, Sony's PlayStation\$4 ("PS4") and PlayStation 5 ("PS5"), Microsoft's Xbox One\$ ("Xbox One") and Xbox Series X|S ("Xbox Series X|S"), and Nintendo's Switch $^{TM}$  ("Switch"), personal computers ("PC"), and mobile including smart phones and tablets ("Mobile"), and are delivered through physical retail, digital download, online platforms, and cloud streaming services.

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements are unaudited and include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries and, in our opinion, reflect all normal and recurring adjustments necessary for the fair presentation of our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. Interim results may not be indicative of the results that may be expected for the full fiscal year. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The preparation of these Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in these Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes. As permitted under U.S. GAAP, interim accounting for certain expenses, including income taxes, are based on full year assumptions when appropriate. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, which may affect economic conditions in a number of different ways and result in uncertainty and risk.

Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been omitted pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), although we believe that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. These Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes should be read in conjunction with our annual Consolidated Financial Statements and the notes thereto, included in our <u>Annual Report on Form 10-K</u> for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021.

Certain immaterial reclassifications have been made to prior period amounts to conform to the current period presentation.

#### **Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

#### Accounting for Income Taxes

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, which enhances and simplifies various aspects of the income tax accounting guidance, including requirements such as tax basis step-up in goodwill obtained in a transaction that is not a business combination, ownership changes in investments, and interim-period accounting for enacted changes in tax law. We adopted this update effective April 1, 2021. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### 2. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS

#### Disaggregation of revenue

#### Service and other revenue

Service and other revenue is primarily comprised of revenue from game related services, virtual currency transactions, and in-game purchases which are recognized over an estimated service period.

#### Product revenue

Product revenue is primarily comprised of the portion of revenue from software products that is recognized when the customer takes control of the product (i.e., upon delivery of the software product).

Net revenue by product revenue and service and other was as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,						
	2021 2020						
Net revenue recognized:							
Service and other	\$	633,638	\$		532,050		
Product		179,708			299,260		
Total net revenue	\$	813,346	\$	•	831,310		

#### Recurrent consumer spending revenue

Recurrent consumer spending revenue is generated from ongoing consumer engagement and includes revenue from virtual currency, add-on content, and in-game purchases.

#### Full game and other revenue

Full game and other revenue primarily includes the initial sale of full game software products, which may include offline and/or significant game related services.

Net revenue by full game and other revenue and recurrent consumer spending was as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,							
	2021			2020				
Net revenue recognized:								
Recurrent consumer spending	\$	572,266	\$	496,853				
Full game and other		241,080		334,457				
Total net revenue	\$	813,346	\$	831,310				

## Geography

We attribute net revenue to geographic regions based on software product destination. Net revenue by geographic region was as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,								
	2021 2020								
Net revenue recognized:									
United States	\$	493,186	\$	470,490					
International		320,160		360,820					
Total net revenue	\$	813,346	\$	831,310					

### Platform

Net revenue by platform was as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,							
	2021	2020						
Net revenue recognized:								
Console	\$ 602,44	<b>3</b> \$ 611,685						
PC and other	128,64	5 165,260						
Mobile	82,25	<b>8</b> 54,365						
Total net revenue	\$ 813,34	<b>6</b> \$ 831,310						

#### Distribution channel

Our products are delivered through digital online services (digital download, online platforms, and cloud streaming) and physical retail and other. Net revenue by distribution channel was as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,							
		2021		2020				
Net revenue recognized:								
Digital online	\$	740,806	\$	735,576				
Physical retail and other		72,540		95,734				
Total net revenue	\$	813,346	\$	831,310				

#### **Deferred Revenue**

We record deferred revenue when payments are due or received in advance of the fulfillment of our associated performance obligations. Deferred revenue, including current and non-current balances as of June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021 were \$875,838 and \$965,331, respectively. For the three months ended June 30, 2021, the additions to our deferred revenue balance were due primarily to cash payments received or due in advance of satisfying our performance obligations, while the reductions to our deferred revenue balance were due primarily to the recognition of revenue upon fulfillment of our performance obligations, both of which were in the ordinary course of business.

During the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, \$463,241 and \$371,213, respectively, of revenue was recognized that was included in the deferred revenue balance at the beginning of the respective period. As of June 30, 2021, the aggregate amount of contract revenue allocated to unsatisfied performance obligations is \$998,074, which includes our deferred revenue balances and amounts to be invoiced and recognized in future periods. We expect to recognize approximately \$878,756 of this balance as revenue over the next 12 months, and the remainder thereafter. This balance does not include an estimate for variable consideration arising from sales-based royalty license revenue in excess of the contractual minimum guarantee.

As of June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, our contract asset balances were \$103,772 and \$105,554, respectively, which are recorded within Prepaid expenses and other in our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### 3. MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

In November 2017, we entered into a new management agreement (the "2017 Management Agreement"), with ZelnickMedia Corporation ("ZelnickMedia") that replaces our previous agreement with ZelnickMedia and pursuant to which ZelnickMedia provides financial and management consulting services to the Company through March 31, 2024. The 2017 Management Agreement became effective January 1, 2018. As part of the 2017 Management Agreement, Strauss Zelnick, the President of ZelnickMedia, continues to serve as Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Karl Slatoff, a partner of ZelnickMedia, continues to serve as President of the Company. The 2017 Management Agreement provides for an annual management fee of \$3,100 over the term of the agreement and a maximum annual bonus opportunity of \$7,440 over the term of the agreement, based on the Company achieving certain performance thresholds.

In consideration for ZelnickMedia's services, we recorded consulting expense (a component of General and administrative expenses) of \$1,705 and \$2,665 during the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. We recorded stock-based compensation expense for restricted stock units granted to ZelnickMedia, which is included in General and administrative expenses, of \$7,218 and \$6,740 during the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

In connection with the 2017 Management Agreement, we have granted restricted stock units to ZelnickMedia as follows:

	Three June	Months Ended 30,
	2021	2020
Time-based	51	79
Market-based(1)	93	145
Performance-based(1)		
IP	16	24
Recurrent Consumer Spending ("RCS")	16	24
Total—Performance-based	32	48
Total Restricted Stock Units	<u> 176</u>	272

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents the maximum number of shares eligible to vest.

Time-based restricted stock units granted in fiscal year 2022 will vest on April 13, 2023, and those granted in fiscal year 2021 will vest on April 13, 2022, in each case provided that the 2017 Management Agreement has not been terminated prior to such vesting date.

Market-based restricted stock units granted in fiscal year 2022 are eligible to vest on April 13, 2023, and those granted in fiscal year 2021 are eligible to vest on April 13, 2022, in each case provided that the 2017 Management Agreement has not been terminated prior to such vesting date. Market-based restricted stock units are eligible to vest based on the Company's Total Shareholder Return (as defined in the relevant grant agreement) relative to the Total Shareholder Return (as defined in the relevant grant agreement) of the companies that constitute the NASDAQ Composite Index as of the grant date measured over a two-year period. To earn the target number of market-based restricted stock units set forth in the table above), the Company must perform at the 50th percentile, with the maximum number of market-based restricted stock units earned if the Company performs at the 75th percentile.

Performance-based restricted stock units granted in fiscal year 2022 are eligible to vest on April 13, 2023, and those granted in fiscal year 2021 are eligible to vest on April 13, 2022, in each case provided that the 2017 Management Agreement has not been terminated prior to such vesting date. The performance-based restricted stock units, of which 50% are tied to "IP" and 50% to "RCS" (as defined in the relevant grant agreement), are eligible to vest based on the Company's achievement of certain performance metrics (as defined in the relevant grant agreement) of either individual product releases of "IP" or "RCS" measured over a two-year period. The target number of performance-based restricted stock units that may be earned pursuant to these grants is equal to 50% of the grant amounts set forth in the above table (the numbers in the table represent the maximum number of performance-based restricted stock units that may be earned). At the end of each reporting period, we assess the probability of each performance metric and upon determination that certain thresholds are probable, we record expense for the unvested portion of the shares of performance-based restricted stock units.

The unvested portion of time-based, market-based and performance-based restricted stock units held by ZelnickMedia were 449 and 588 as of June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, respectively. During the three months ended June 30, 2021, 315 restricted stock units previously granted to ZelnickMedia vested, and no restricted stock units were forfeited by ZelnickMedia.

#### 4. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Recurring fair value measurements

The carrying amounts of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other, accounts payable, and accrued expenses and other current liabilities, approximate fair value because of their short maturities.

We follow a three-level fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. This hierarchy requires entities to maximize the use of "observable inputs" and minimize the use of "unobservable inputs." The three levels of inputs used to measure fair value are as follows:

- · Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2—Observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, such as quoted prices for markets that are not active or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

• Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. This includes certain pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, and similar techniques that use significant unobservable inputs.

The table below segregates all assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis (which is measured at least annually) into the most appropriate level within the fair value hierarchy based on the inputs used to determine the fair value at the measurement date.

	June 30, 2021	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (level 3)	Balance Sheet Classification
Money market funds	\$ 633,114	\$ 633,114	<u> </u>	\$ —	Cash and cash equivalents
Bank-time deposits	382,000	382,000	_	_	Cash and cash equivalents
Commercial paper	17,980	_	17,980	_	Cash and cash equivalents
US Agencies	5,000		5,000	_	Cash and cash equivalents
Corporate bonds	1,001	_	1,001	_	Cash and cash equivalents
Corporate bonds	661,790		661,790	_	Short-term investments
Bank-time deposits	266,869	266,869	_	_	Short-term investments
US Treasuries	55,489	55,489	_	_	Short-term investments
Asset-backed securities	229	_	229	_	Short-term investments
Commercial paper	150,811		150,811	_	Short-term investments
Money market funds	642,912	642,912	_	_	Restricted cash and cash equivalents
Bank-time deposits	557	557	_		Restricted cash and cash equivalents
Money market funds	103,433	103,433	_	_	Long-term restricted cash and cash equivalents
Private equity	9,670		_	9,670	Other assets
Foreign currency forward contracts	(161)	_	(161)	_	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities
Contingent earn-out consideration	(28,294)	_	_	(28,294)	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities
Contingent earn-out consideration	(50,370)			(50,370)	Other long-term liabilities
Total recurring fair value measurements, net	\$ 2,852,030	\$ 2,084,374	\$ 836,650	\$ (68,994)	

	М	arch 31, 2021	acti	noted prices in ive markets for entical assets (level 1)			unobservable	Balance Sheet Classification	
Money market funds	\$	837,614	\$	837,614	\$		\$		Cash and cash equivalents
Bank-time deposits		95,000		95,000		_		_	Cash and cash equivalents
Commercial paper		100,105		<del>_</del>		100,105		_	Cash and cash equivalents
Corporate bonds		_				_		_	Cash and cash equivalents
Money market funds		528,659		528,659		_		_	Restricted cash and cash equivalents
Bank-time deposits		563		563		_			Restricted cash and cash equivalents
Corporate bonds		521,224		_		521,224		_	Short-term investments
Bank-time deposits		578,762		578,762		_			Short-term investments
US Treasuries		60,086		60,086		_		_	Short-term investments
Commercial paper		148,150				148,150		_	Short-term investments
Asset-backed securities		470		_		470		_	Short-term investments
Money market funds		98,541		98,541		_		_	Long-term restricted cash and cash equivalents
Private equity		7,578		<del>_</del>		_		7,578	Other assets
Foreign currency forward contracts	\$	(125)	\$	_	\$	(125)	\$	_	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities
Total recurring fair value measurements, net	\$	2,976,627	\$	2,199,225	\$	769,824	\$	7,578	

In connection with the Nordeus acquisition (see Note 15 - Acquisitions), we recorded \$78,664 as the initial fair value of contingent earn-out consideration. Due to the timing of the acquisition, the preliminary initial fair value was estimated using a simplified approach that had a limited number of scenarios and inputs, including projected financial information and relevant discount rates, which are considered significant unobservable Level 3 inputs. Subsequently, we will finalize our initial fair value using several scenarios and additional inputs, including market volatility.

We did not have any transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 fair value measurements, nor did we have any transfers into or out of Level 3 during the three months ended June 30, 2021.

#### Nonrecurring fair value measurements

We hold equity investments in certain unconsolidated entities without a readily determinable fair value. These strategic investments represent less than a 20% ownership interest in each of the privately-held affiliates, and we do not maintain significant influence over or control of the entities. We have elected the practical expedient in Topic 321, *Investments-Equity Securities*, to measure these investments at cost less any impairment, adjusted for observable price changes, if any. Based on these considerations, we estimate that the carrying value of the acquired shares represents the fair value of the investment. At June 30, 2021, we held \$20,000 of such investments in Other assets within our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

#### 5. SHORT-TERM INVESTMENTS

Our Short-term investments consisted of the following:

		June 30, 2021									
		Gross Unrealized									
	Cost or Amortized Cost		C	ains	I	osses	1	Fair Value			
Short-term investments											
Bank time deposits	\$	266,869	\$	_	\$		\$	266,869			
Available-for-sale securities:											
Corporate bonds		661,327		713		(250)		661,790			
US Treasuries		55,463		26		_		55,489			
Asset-backed securities		229		_		_		229			
Commercial paper		150,811		_		_		150,811			
Total Short-term investments	\$	1,134,699	\$	739	\$	(250)	\$	1,135,188			

March 31, 2021 Gross Unrealized

Losses

\$

Fair Value

242,407

1,135,188

Gains

242,499

1,134,699

Cost or Amortized Cost

\$

Short-term investments								
Bank time deposits		\$	578,762	\$	_	\$	— \$	578,762
Available-for-sale securities:								
Corporate bonds			520,486		994		(256)	521,224
US Treasuries			60,029		57		_	60,086
Asset-backed securities			469		1		_	470
Commercial paper			148,149		1		_	148,150
Total Short-term investments	:	\$	1,307,895	\$	1,053	\$	(256) \$	1,308,692
The following table summarizes the contracted maturities	of	our	short-term	inve	estments Ju		at June ), 2021	30, 2021:
			Amortized Fair Cost Value					
Short-term investments								
Due in 1 year or less			\$	89	2,200		\$	892,781

#### 6. DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES

Due in 1 - 2 years

Total Short-term investments

Our risk management strategy includes the use of derivative financial instruments to reduce the volatility of earnings and cash flows associated with changes in foreign currency exchange rates. We do not enter into derivative financial contracts for speculative or trading purposes. We recognize derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets, and we measure those instruments at fair value. We classify cash flows from derivative transactions as cash flows from operating activities in our Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

#### Foreign currency forward contracts

The following table shows the gross notional amounts of foreign currency forward contracts:

	Jur	1e 30, 2021	March 31, 2021		
Forward contracts to sell foreign currencies	\$	64,463	\$	140,510	
Forward contracts to purchase foreign currencies		105,830		92,123	

For the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, we recorded a loss of \$1,828 and a loss of \$2,657, respectively, related to foreign currency forward contracts in Interest and other, net in our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations. Our foreign currency exchange forward contracts are not designated as hedging instruments under hedge accounting and are used to reduce the impact of foreign currency on certain balance sheet exposures and certain revenue and expense. These instruments are generally short-term in nature, with typical maturities of less than one year, and are subject to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates.

#### 7. INVENTORY

Inventory balances by category were as follows:

	Jur	ie 30, 2021	March 31, 2021		
Finished products	\$	10,693	\$	16,941	
Parts and supplies		798		801	
Inventory	\$	11,491	\$	17,742	

Estimated product returns included in Inventory at June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021 were \$220 and \$186, respectively.

#### 8. SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT COSTS AND LICENSES

Details of our capitalized software development costs and licenses were as follows:

	June 30, 2021				March	31, 2021	
	(	Current		on-current	Current	Non-current	
Software development costs, internally developed	\$	7,055	\$	504,520	\$ 22,225	\$	412,919
Software development costs, externally developed		3,014		95,966	7,349		75,086
Licenses		4,551		6,721	13,869		2,887
Software development costs and licenses	\$	14,620	\$	607,207	\$ 43,443	\$	490,892

During the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, we recorded \$9,771 and \$19,695, respectively, of software development impairment charges (a component of Cost of goods sold). The impairment charge recorded during the three months ended June 30, 2021, and 2020, respectively, related to unamortized capitalized costs for the development of a title, which were anticipated to exceed the net realizable value of the asset at the time they were impaired.

#### 9. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

	Ju	ne 30, 2021	March 31, 2021		
Software development royalties	\$	892,023	\$	814,998	
Compensation and benefits		90,833		122,404	
Licenses		82,087		84,330	
Deferred acquisition payments		40,382		13,343	
Refund liability		33,856		53,361	
Marketing and promotions		26,237		32,591	
Other		76,894		83,063	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$	1,242,312	\$	1,204,090	

#### **10. DEBT**

#### Credit Agreement

On February 8, 2019, we entered into an unsecured Credit Agreement, and on June 28, 2021, we amended our unsecured Credit Agreement solely to increase the commitments under the facility by \$50,000 (as amended, the "Credit Agreement") that runs through February 8, 2024. The Credit Agreement provides for an unsecured five-year revolving credit facility with commitments of \$250,000, including sublimits for (i) the issuance of letters of credit in an aggregate face amount of up to \$25,000 and (ii) borrowings and letters of credit denominated in Pounds Sterling, Euros, and Canadian Dollars in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$25,000. In addition, the Credit Agreement contains uncommitted incremental capacity permitting the incurrence of up to an additional \$200,000 in term loans or revolving credit facilities.

Loans under the Credit Agreement will bear interest at a rate of (a) 0.250% to 0.750% above a certain base rate (3.25% at June 30, 2021) or (b) 1.125% to 1.750% above LIBOR (approximately 0.10% at June 30, 2021), which rates are determined by reference to our consolidated total net leverage ratio. We had no outstanding borrowings at June 30, 2021.

Information related to availability on our Credit Agreement was as follows:

	June 30, 2021	Mar	ch 31, 2021
Available borrowings	\$ 247,874	\$	197,874
Outstanding letters of credit	2,126		2,126

We recorded interest expense and fees related to the Credit Agreement of \$145 and \$82 for the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The Credit Agreement also includes, among other terms and conditions, maximum leverage ratio, minimum cash reserves and, in certain circumstances, minimum interest coverage ratio financial covenants, as well as limitations on us and each of our subsidiaries' ability to create, incur, assume or be liable for indebtedness; dispose of assets outside the ordinary course; acquire, merge or consolidate with or into another person or entity; create, incur or allow any lien on any of its property; make investments; or pay dividends or make distributions, in each case subject to certain exceptions. In addition, the Credit Agreement provides for certain events of default such as nonpayment of principal and interest when due thereunder, breaches of representations and warranties, noncompliance with covenants, acts of insolvency and default on indebtedness held by third parties (subject to certain limitations and cure periods).

## 11. EARNINGS PER SHARE ("EPS")

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share:

	Three Months Ended June 30,			
		2021		2020
Computation of Basic earnings per share:				
Net income	\$	152,256	\$	88,505
Weighted average shares outstanding—basic		115,702		113,862
Basic earnings per share	\$	1.32	\$	0.78
Computation of Diluted earnings per share:				
Net income	\$	152,256	\$	88,505
Weighted average shares outstanding—basic		115,702		113,862
Add: dilutive effect of common stock equivalents		1,428		1,094
Weighted average common shares outstanding—diluted		117,130		114,956
Diluted earnings per share	\$	1.30	\$	0.77

During the three months ended June 30, 2021, 943 restricted stock awards vested, we granted 893 unvested restricted stock awards, and 17 unvested restricted stock awards were forfeited.

#### 12. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

The following table provides the components of accumulated other comprehensive loss:

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2021							
	curre transl adjust	ation	Ur gain (loss available sales securiti			Total		
Balance at March 31, 2021	\$	(9,282)	\$	618	\$	(8,664)		
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications		6,132		(238)		5,894		
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss		_		_		_		
Balance at June 30, 2021	\$	(3,150)	\$	380	\$	(2,770)		

		Three Months Ended June 30, 2020										
	Foreign currency translation adjustments			Unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments	Unrealized gain (loss) on cross-currency swap			Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for- sales securities		Total		
Balance at March 31, 2020	\$	(60,535)	\$	600	\$	4,305	\$	(2,746)	\$	(58,376)		
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications		4,701		_		(2,972)		5,849		7,578		
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss				<u> </u>		(1,333)		<u> </u>		(1,333)		
Balance at June 30, 2020	\$	(55,834)	\$	600	\$		\$	3,103	\$	(52,131)		

#### 13. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

We have entered into various agreements in the ordinary course of business that require substantial cash commitments over the next several years. Other than agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business and in addition to the agreements requiring known cash commitments as reported in Part II, Item 7 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021, we did not have any significant changes to our commitments since March 31, 2021.

#### Legal and Other Proceedings

We are, or may become, subject to demands and claims (including intellectual property and employment related claims) and are involved in routine litigation in the ordinary course of business which we do not believe to be material to our business or financial condition or results of operations. We have appropriately accrued amounts related to certain of these claims and legal and other proceedings. While it is reasonably possible that a loss may be incurred in excess of the amounts accrued in our financial statements, we believe that such losses, unless otherwise disclosed, would not be material.

#### 14. INCOME TAXES

The provision for income taxes for the three months ended June 30, 2021 is based on our projected annual effective tax rate for fiscal year 2022, adjusted for specific items that are required to be recognized in the period in which they are incurred. The provision for income taxes was \$19,188 for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to \$1,856 for the prior year period.

When compared to the statutory rate of 21%, the effective tax rate of 11.2% for the three months ended June 30, 2021 was due primarily to a tax benefit of \$12,082 due to tax credits and excess tax benefits of \$9,448 from employee stock-based compensation and the geographic mix of earnings.

We are regularly examined by domestic and foreign taxing authorities. Examinations may result in tax assessments in excess of amounts claimed and the payment of additional taxes. We believe our tax positions comply with applicable tax law, and that we have adequately provided for reasonably foreseeable tax assessments. It is possible that settlement of audits or the expiration of the statute of limitations may have an impact on our effective tax rate in future periods.

#### 15. ACQUISITIONS

Nordeus Acquisition

On June 1, 2021, we completed the acquisition of 94.5% of Nordeus Limited ("Nordeus"), a privately-held Irish holding company of a Belgrade, Serbia based free-to-play mobile game developer, for consideration of \$120,488 in cash, 515 shares of our common stock, and a contingent earn-out consideration arrangement that requires us to pay up to an aggregate of \$153,000 in cash if Nordeus achieves certain performance measures over the 12- and 24-month periods following the closing. The cash portion was funded from our cash on hand. In addition to the shares we acquired, we have a call option to purchase the remaining 5.5% of the outstanding equity of Nordeus for cash consideration of \$12,375 in September 2021. We are accounting for the call option as Noncontrolling interest in our Condensed Statement of Stockholder's Equity. Income attributable to our Non-controlling interest for the three months ended June 30, 2021 is immaterial.

We acquired Nordeus as part of our ongoing strategy to expand selectively our portfolio of owned intellectual property and to diversify and strengthen further our mobile offerings.

The acquisition-date fair value of the consideration totaled \$306,306, which consisted of the following:

	lue of purchase nsideration
Cash	\$ 120,488
Common stock (515 shares)	94,154
Call option	12,375
Contingent earn-out	78,664
Deferred payment	625
Total	\$ 306,306

The fair value of the contingent earn-out consideration arrangement at the acquisition date was \$78,664. We estimated the fair value of the contingent earn-out consideration using a Monte Carlo simulation model. This fair value measurement is based on significant inputs not observable in the market and thus represents a Level 3 measurement as defined in ASC 820.

(Refer to Note 4 - Fair Value Measurements.) As of June 30, 2021, there were no significant changes in the range of outcomes for the contingent earn-out consideration recognized as a result of the acquisition of Nordeus. We reported \$28,294 within Accrued expenses and \$50,370 within Other long-term liabilities in our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

We used the acquisition method of accounting and recognized assets and liabilities at their fair value as of the date of acquisition, with the excess recorded to goodwill. The preliminary fair values of net tangible and intangible assets are management's estimates based on the information available at the acquisition date and may change over the measurement period, which will end no later than one year from the acquisition date, as additional information is received. The following table summarizes the preliminary acquisition date fair value of net tangible and intangible assets acquired, net of liabilities assumed from Nordeus:

	Fair Value	Weighted average useful life
Cash acquired	\$ 22,600	N/A
Other tangible assets	18,858	N/A
Other liabilities assumed	(38,690)	N/A
Intangible Assets		
Developed game technology	186,500	9
User base	3,200	1
Branding and trade names	3,200	8
Game engine technology	3,900	4
Goodwill	106,738	N/A
Total	\$ 306,306	

Goodwill, which is not deductible for U.S. income tax purposes, is primarily attributable to the assembled workforce of the acquired business and expected synergies at the time of the acquisition.

The amounts of revenue and earnings of Nordeus included in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations from the acquisition date are as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2021
Net revenue	1,936
Net loss	4,490

The following table summarizes the pro-forma consolidated results of operations (unaudited) for the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, as though the acquisition had occurred on April 1, 2020, the beginning of fiscal year 2021, and Nordeus had been included in our consolidated results for the entire periods subsequent to that date.

	Three Months	Ended June 30,
	2021	2020
Pro forma Net revenue	\$ 823,190	\$ 841,265
Pro forma Net income	\$ 154.436	\$ 83.571

The unaudited pro-forma consolidated results above are based on the historical financial statements of the Company and Nordeus and not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that would have been achieved if the acquisition was completed at the beginning of fiscal year 2021 and are not indicative of the future operating results of the combined company. The financial information for Nordeus prior to the acquisition has been included in the pro-forma results of operations and includes certain adjustments to the historical consolidated financial statements of Nordeus to align with our accounting policies. The pro-forma consolidated results of operations also include the business combination accounting effects resulting from the acquisition, including amortization expense related to finite-lived intangible assets acquired and the related tax effects assuming that the business combination occurred on April 1, 2020.

Transaction costs of \$2,003 for the three months ended June 30, 2021, which have been recorded within General and administrative expense in our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations, have been excluded from the above pro-forma consolidated results of operations due to their non-recurring nature.

#### Asset Acquisition

In June 2021, we acquired two office buildings in the United Kingdom to use for office space for total cash consideration of \$72,908. The transaction was treated as an asset acquisition, in which the cash consideration and direct transaction costs were allocated on a relative fair value basis to identified assets. The following table summarizes the acquisition date fair value of tangible assets, which are included within Fixed asset on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets, and intangible assets, which are included within Intangible assets, net on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets, acquired:

	Fair Value	Weighted average useful life
Building	\$ 31,104	30
Land	38,243	N/A
Lease-in-place intangible asset	2,176	4
Total	\$ 71,523	•

#### Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE ABOUT FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained herein, which are not historical facts, are considered forward-looking statements under federal securities laws and may be identified by words such as "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "potential," "predicts," "projects," "seeks," "should," "will," or words of similar meaning and include, but are not limited to, statements regarding the outlook for our future business and financial performance. Such forward-looking statements are based on the current beliefs of our management as well as assumptions made by and information currently available to them, which are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks, and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict. Actual outcomes and results may vary materially from these forward-looking statements based on a variety of risks and uncertainties including the uncertainty of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and measures taken in response thereto; the effect that measures taken to mitigate the COVID-19 pandemic have on our operations, including our ability to timely deliver our titles and other products, and on the operations of our counterparties, including retailers, including digital storefronts and platform partners, and distributors; the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on consumer demand and the discretionary spending patterns of our customers; the impact of reductions in interest rates by the Federal Reserve and other central banks, including on our short-term investment portfolio; the impact of potential inflation; volatility in foreign currency exchange rates; other risks included herein; as well as, but not limited to, the risks and uncertainties discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" included in Part I, Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021; and our other periodic filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. All forward-looking statements are qualified by these cautionary statements and speak only as of the date they are made. We undertak

Our Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") is provided in addition to the accompanying Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and notes to assist readers in understanding our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the MD&A and our annual consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto, included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021.

#### Overview

#### **Our Business**

We are a leading developer, publisher, and marketer of interactive entertainment for consumers around the globe. We develop and publish products principally through Rockstar Games, 2K, Private Division, and T2 Mobile Games. Our products are currently designed for console gaming systems, PC, and Mobile including smartphones and tablets. We deliver our products through physical retail, digital download, online platforms, and cloud streaming services.

We endeavor to be the most creative, innovative, and efficient company in our industry. Our core strategy is to capitalize on the popularity of video games by developing and publishing high-quality interactive entertainment experiences across a range of genres. We focus on building compelling entertainment franchises by publishing a select number of titles for which we can create sequels and incremental revenue opportunities through virtual currency, add-on content, and in-game purchases. Most of our intellectual property is internally owned and developed, which we believe best positions us financially and competitively. We have established a portfolio of proprietary software content for the major hardware platforms in a wide range of genres, including action, adventure, family/casual, role-playing, shooter, sports, and strategy, which we distribute worldwide. We believe that our commitment to creativity and innovation is a distinguishing strength, enabling us to differentiate our products in the marketplace by combining advanced technology with compelling storylines and characters that provide unique gameplay experiences for consumers. We have created, acquired, or licensed a group of highly recognizable brands to match the broad consumer demographics that we serve, ranging from adults to children and game enthusiasts to casual gamers. Another cornerstone of our strategy is to support the success of our products in the marketplace through innovative marketing programs and global distribution on platforms and through channels that are relevant to our target audience.

Our revenue is primarily derived from the sale of internally developed software titles and software titles developed by third parties. Operating margins are dependent in part upon our ability to release new, commercially successful software products and to manage effectively their development and marketing costs. We have internal development studios located in Australia, Canada, China, Czech Republic, Hungary, India, Serbia, Spain, South Korea, the United Kingdom, and the United States.

Software titles published by our Rockstar Games label are primarily internally developed. We expect Rockstar Games, our wholly-owned publisher of the *Grand Theft Auto, Max Payne*, *Midnight Club, Red Dead Redemption*, and other popular franchises, to continue to be a leader in the action/adventure product category and to create groundbreaking entertainment. We

believe that Rockstar Games has established a uniquely original, popular cultural phenomenon with its *Grand Theft Auto* series, which is the interactive entertainment industry's most iconic and critically acclaimed brand and has sold-in over 350 million units. Our most recent installment, *Grand Theft Auto V*, which was released in 2013, has sold in over 150 million units worldwide and includes access to *Grand Theft Auto Online. Red Dead Redemption 2*, which has been a critical and commercial success that set numerous entertainment industry records, has sold-in more than 35 million units worldwide. Rockstar Games is also well known for developing brands in other genres, including the *L.A. Noire*, *Bully*, and *Manhunt* franchises. Rockstar Games continues to expand on our established franchises by developing sequels, offering downloadable episodes, and additional content. Rockstar Game's titles are published across a number of platforms, including mobile.

Our 2K label has published a variety of popular entertainment properties across all key platforms and across a range of genres including shooter, action, role-playing, strategy, sports and family/casual entertainment. We expect 2K to continue to develop new, successful franchises in the future. 2K's internally owned and developed franchises include the critically acclaimed, multi-million unit selling *BioShock*, *Mafia*, *Sid Meier's Civilization*, and *XCOM* series. 2K also publishes successful externally developed brands, such as *Borderlands*. 2K's realistic sports simulation titles include our flagship *NBA 2K* series, which continues to be the top-ranked NBA basketball video game, the *WWE 2K* professional wrestling series, and *PGA TOUR 2K*. In March 2020, 2K announced a multi-year partnership with the National Football League encompassing multiple future video games that will be non-simulation football game experiences. 2K also publishes mobile titles, such as *WWE SuperCard*.

Our Private Division label is dedicated to bringing titles from the industry's leading creative talent to market and is the publisher and owner of *Kerbal Space Program. Kerbal Space Program 2* is planned for release in fiscal year 2023. Private Division also released *The Outer Worlds* and *Ancestors: The Humankind Odyssey*.

T2 Mobile Games, which includes Socialpoint, Playdots, and Nordeus, which publish popular free-to-play mobile games that deliver high quality, deeply engaging entertainment experiences, generates revenue from in-game sales and in-game advertising. T2 Mobile Games' titles include *Dragon City*, *Monster Legends*, *Two Dots*, and *Top Eleven*. In addition, T2 Mobile Games has a number of exciting games planned for launch in the coming years.

We acquired Nordeus Limited on June 1, 2021, for consideration having an acquisition date fair value of \$306.3 million, consisting of \$120.5 million in cash, the issuance of 0.5 million shares of our common stock, and a contingent earn-out consideration arrangement that requires us to pay up to an aggregate of \$153.0 million in cash if Nordeus achieves certain performance measures over the 12- and 24-month periods following the closing (See Note 15 - Acquisitions of our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements). Founded in 2010, Nordeus is a mobile games company based in Belgrade, Serbia, best known for *Top Eleven*, with over 240 million registered users.

We are continuing to execute on our growth initiatives in Asia, where our strategy is to broaden the distribution of our existing products and expand our online gaming presence, especially in China and South Korea. 2K has secured a multi-year license from the NBA to develop an online version of the NBA simulation game in China, Taiwan, South Korea, and Southeast Asia. *NBA 2K Online*, our free-to-play NBA simulation game that is based on the console edition of NBA 2K, which was co-developed by 2K and Tencent, is the top online PC sports game in China with more than 53 million registered users. We have released two iterations of *NBA 2K Online* and continue to enhance the title with new features.

We have expanded our relationship with the NBA through the NBA 2K League. This groundbreaking competitive gaming league is jointly owned by us and the NBA and consists of teams operated by actual NBA franchises. The NBA 2K League follows a professional sports league format: head-to-head competition throughout a regular season, followed by a bracketed playoff system and a finals match-up that was held in August of each of the NBA 2K League's first three seasons. The NBA 2K League's fourth season began in May and is set to conclude in September.

#### Trends and Factors Affecting our Business

*Product Release Schedule.* Our financial results are affected by the timing of our product releases and the commercial success of those titles. Our *Grand Theft Auto* products in particular have historically accounted for a significant portion of our revenue. Sales of *Grand Theft Auto* products generated 33.7% of our net revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2021. The timing of our *Grand Theft Auto* product releases may affect our financial performance on a quarterly and annual basis.

Economic Environment and Retailer Performance. We continue to monitor economic conditions, including the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, that may unfavorably affect our businesses, such as deteriorating consumer demand, pricing pressure on our products, credit quality of our receivables, and foreign currency exchange rates. The COVID-19 pandemic has affected and may continue to affect our business operations, including our employees, customers, partners, and communities, and there is substantial uncertainty in the nature and degree of its continued effects over time. During fiscal year 2021, as in the final quarter of fiscal year 2020, we noted a positive impact to our results that we believe was partly due to increased consumer engagement with our products because of the COVID-19 pandemic related business closures and

movement restrictions, such as "shelter in place" and "lockdown" orders, implemented around the world, as well as the online accessibility and social nature of our products. However, we cannot be certain as to the duration of these effects, the impact of vaccination efforts or of the lifting of certain restrictions, and the potential offsetting impacts of deteriorating economic conditions and decreased consumer spending generally. We expect that engagement trends will continue to be higher than they were pre-pandemic. However, as the return to normalcy continues, we expect a moderation of the trends that have benefited our industry. We have developed and continue to develop plans to help mitigate the negative impacts of the pandemic on our business, such as our transition to working from home, based on our concern for the health and safety of our teams, for the vast majority of our teams, which to date has resulted in minimal disruption. However, despite largely positive outcomes to date, these efforts may ultimately not be effective, and a protracted economic downturn may limit the effectiveness of our mitigation efforts. Any of these considerations described above could cause or contribute to the risks described under the heading "Risk Factors" included in Part I, Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021, and could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, or stock price. Therefore, the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic will not be fully reflected in our financial results until future periods, and, at this time, we are not able to predict its ultimate impact on our business.

Additionally, our business is dependent upon a limited number of customers that account for a significant portion of our revenue. Our five largest customers accounted for 80.6% and 81.6% of net revenue during the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. As of June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, our five largest customers comprised 74.2% and 77.6% of our gross accounts receivable, respectively, with our significant customers (those that individually comprised more than 10% of our gross accounts receivable balance) accounting for 65.3% and 69.2% of such balance at June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, respectively. We had two customers who accounted for 47.7% and 17.6%, respectively, of our gross accounts receivable as of June 30, 2021 and two customers who accounted for 50.4% and 18.8%, respectively, of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2021. The economic environment has affected our customers in the past and may do so in the future, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. Bankruptcies or consolidations of our large retail customers could adversely affect our business, due to uncollectible accounts receivables and the concentration of purchasing power among the remaining large retailers. The COVID-19 pandemic may lead to increased consolidation as larger, better capitalized competitors will be in a stronger position to withstand prolonged periods of economic downturn and sustain their business through the financial volatility. Certain of our large customers sell used copies of our games, which may negatively affect our business by reducing demand for new copies of our games. While the online and downloadable content that we now offer for certain of our titles may serve to reduce used game sales, we expect used game sales to continue to adversely affect our business.

Hardware Platforms. We derive most of our revenue from the sale of products made for video game consoles manufactured by third parties, which comprised 74.1% of our net revenue by product platform for the three months ended June 30, 2021. The success of our business is dependent on consumer acceptance of these platforms and the continued growth in their installed base. When new hardware platforms are introduced, such as those released in November 2020 by Sony and Microsoft, demand for interactive entertainment playable on older platforms typically declines, which may negatively affect our business during the market transition to the new consoles. The new Sony and Microsoft consoles provide "backwards compatibility" (i.e. the ability to play games for the previous generation of consoles), which could mitigate the risk of such a decline. However, we cannot be certain how backwards compatibility will affect demand for our products. Further, the COVID-19 pandemic or other events have affected and may continue to affect the availability of these new consoles, which may also affect demand. We manage our product delivery on each current and future platform in a manner we believe to be most effective to maximize our revenue opportunities and achieve the desired return on our investments in product development. Accordingly, our strategy is to focus our development efforts on a select number of the highest quality titles for these platforms, while also expanding our offerings for other platforms such as tablets, smartphones, and online games.

Online Content and Digital Distribution. The interactive entertainment software industry is delivering a growing amount of content through digital online delivery methods. We provide a variety of online delivered products and offerings. Virtually all of our titles that are available through retailers as packaged goods products are also available through direct digital download (from digital storefronts we own and others owned by third parties) as well as a large selection of our catalog titles. In addition, we aim to drive ongoing engagement and incremental revenue from recurrent consumer spending on our titles through virtual currency, add-on content, and in-game purchases. We also publish an expanding variety of titles for tablets and smartphones, which are delivered to consumers through digital download. As disclosed in our "Results of Operations," below, net revenue from digital online channels comprised 91.1% of our net revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2021. We expect online delivery of games and game offerings to continue to grow and to continue to be the primary part of our business over the long term.

#### **Content Release Highlights**

To date we have announced that, during fiscal year 2022, Rockstar Games will release *Grand Theft Auto V* and a standalone version of *Grand Theft Auto Online* for the PS5 and Xbox Series X|S, Private Division will release *OlliOlli World* and *Hades*, and 2K will release *NBA 2K22*, *WWE 2K22*, and *Tiny Tina's Wonderlands*. In addition, throughout the year, we expect our labels to deliver new content for our franchises. We will also continue to invest in opportunities that we believe will enhance and scale our business and have the potential to drive growth over the long-term.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our most critical accounting policies, which are those that require significant judgment, include revenue recognition; price protection and allowances for returns; capitalization and recognition of software development costs and licenses; fair value estimates including valuation of goodwill, intangible assets, and long-lived assets; valuation and recognition of stock-based compensation; and income taxes. In-depth descriptions of these can be found in our <u>Annual Report on Form 10-K</u> for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021.

#### **Recently Adopted and Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

See Note 1 - Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies for further discussion.

#### **Operating Metric**

Net Bookings

We monitor Net Bookings as a key operating metric in evaluating the performance of our business. Net Bookings is defined as the net amount of products and services sold digitally or sold-in physically during the period and includes licensing fees, merchandise, in-game advertising, strategy guides, and publisher incentives. Net Bookings were as follows:

		nree Month	s Ei	naea June 30,	
	 2021	2020		Increase/ (decrease)	% Increase/ (decrease)
Net Bookings	\$ 711,430	\$ 996,249	\$	(284,819)	(28.6)%

For the three months ended June 30, 2021, Net Bookings decreased by \$284.8 million as compared to the prior year period due primarily to a decrease in Net Bookings from *Grand Theft Auto Online* and *Grand Theft Auto V*, our *NBA 2K* franchise, *Red Dead Redemption 2*, *Borderlands 3*, and *The Outer Worlds*, partially offset by an increase in Net Bookings from *Two Dots*, which was part of the Playdots acquisition in September 2020.

## **Results of Operations**

		O	orth, for th	he periods ir			Consolidated S		s of Operati	ons, net reveni	ıe by g	eographic reg	gion, net
revenue	by	platform,	net	revenue	by	distribution	channel,	and	net	revenue	by	content	type:
							Thr	ee Mont	hs Ended Ju	ıne 30,			
	(thousand	s of dollars)				202	21				2020	1	
	Net revenu	e			\$	813,346	100.0	%	\$	831,310		100.0	%
	Cost of goo	ods sold				329,715	40.5	%		476,689		57.3	%
	Gross profi	it				483,631	59.5	%		354,621		42.7	%
	General a	and administrati	ve			104,447	12.8	%		102,173		12.3	%
	Selling a	nd marketing				103,854	12.8	%		84,779		10.2	%
	Research	and developme	nt			92,294	11.3	%		73,108		8.8	%
	Deprecia	tion and amortiz	ation			12,465	1.5	%		12,418		1.5	%
	Business	reorganization				97	_	%		_		_	%
	Total opera	iting expenses				313,157	38.5	%		272,478		32.8	%
	Income fro	m operations		<u></u>		170,474	21.0	%		82,143		9.9	%
	Interest and	d other, net				(1,027)	(0.1)	%		8,218		1.0	%
	Gain on loa	ng-term investm	ents, net			1,997	0.2	%		_		_	%
	Income bef	fore income taxe	es es			171,444	21.1	%		90,361		10.9	%
	Provision f	or income taxes				19,188	2.4	%		1,856		0.2	%
	Net income	2			\$	152,256	18.7	%	\$	88,505		10.6	%

		Three Months Ended June 30,							
	2021				2020	20			
Net revenue by geographic region:									
United States	\$	493,186	60.6 %	\$	470,490	56.6 %			
International		320,160	39.4 %		360,820	43.4 %			
Net revenue by platform:									
Console	\$	602,443	74.1 %	\$	611,685	73.6 %			
PC and other		128,645	15.8 %		165,260	19.9 %			
Mobile		82,258	10.1 %		54,365	6.5 %			
Net revenue by distribution channel:									
Digital online	\$	740,806	91.1 %	\$	735,576	88.5 %			
Physical retail and other		72,540	8.9 %		95,734	11.5 %			
Net revenue by content:									
Recurrent consumer spending	\$	572,266	70.4 %	\$	496,853	59.8 %			
Full game and other		241,080	29.6 %		334,457	40.2 %			

## Three Months Ended June 30, 2021 Compared to June 30, 2020

(thousands of dollars)	2021		2021 %		2020	%	Increase/ (decrease)	% Increase/ (decrease)	
Net revenue	\$	813,346	100.0 %	\$	831,310	100.0 %	\$ (17,964)	(2.2)%	
Software development costs and royalties (1)		87,037	10.7 %		148,047	17.8 %	(61,010)	(41.2)%	
Internal royalties		145,378	17.9 %		214,063	25.8 %	(68,685)	(32.1)%	
Product costs		46,896	5.8 %		58,560	7.0 %	(11,664)	(19.9)%	
Licenses		50,404	6.2 %		56,019	6.7 %	(5,615)	(10.0)%	
Cost of goods sold		329,715	40.5 %		476,689	57.3 %	(146,974)	(30.8)%	
Gross profit	\$	483,631	59.5 %	\$	354,621	42.7 %	\$ 129,010	36.4 %	

(1) Includes \$12,050 and \$29,033 of stock-based compensation expense in 2021 and 2020, respectively, in software development costs and royalties.

For the three months ended June 30, 2021, net revenue decreased by \$18.0 million as compared to the prior year period. The decrease was due to a decrease in net revenue of (i) \$47.1 million from *Red Dead Redemption 2* and (ii) \$26.8 million from *Borderlands 3*. These decreases were partially offset by an increase in net revenue of (i) \$54.7 million from our *NBA 2K* franchise.

Net revenue from console games decreased by \$9.2 million and accounted for 74.1% of our total net revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to 73.6% for the prior year period. The decrease was due to a decrease in net revenue from *Red Dead Redemption 2*, *Borderlands 3*, and our *BioShock* franchise, partially offset by an increase in net revenue from our *NBA 2K* franchise, *Grand Theft Auto Online*, and *PGA TOUR 2K21*. Net revenue from PC and other decreased by \$36.6 million and accounted for 15.8% of our total net revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to 19.9% for the prior year period. The decrease was due to a decrease in net revenue from *Borderlands 3*, *Grand Theft Auto V*, and *Red Dead Redemption 2*, partially offset by an increase in net revenue from our *NBA 2K* franchise. Net revenue from Mobile increased by \$27.9 million and accounted for 10.1% of our total net revenue for three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to 6.5% for the prior year period. The increase was due primarily to an increase in net revenue from *Two Dots, Grand Theft Auto: San Andreas*, and *Dragon City*.

Net revenue from digital online channels increased by \$5.2 million and accounted for 91.1% of our total net revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to 88.5% for the prior year period. The increase was due to an increase in net revenue from our *NBA 2K* franchise, *Grand Theft Auto Online*, and *Two Dots*, partially offset by a decrease in net revenue from *Red Dead Redemption 2*, *Borderlands 3*, *Civilization VI*, and *Grand Theft Auto V*. Net revenue from physical retail and other channels decreased by \$23.2 million and accounted for 8.9% of our total net revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to 11.5% for the same period in the prior year period. The decrease in net revenue from physical retail and other channels was due primarily to a decrease in net revenue from *Red Dead Redemption 2*, *Borderlands 3*, *Grand Theft Auto V*, and our *BioShock* franchise.

Recurrent consumer spending is generated from ongoing consumer engagement and includes revenue from virtual currency, add-on content, and ingame purchases. Net revenue from recurrent consumer spending increased by \$75.4 million and accounted for 70.4% of net revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to 59.8% of net revenue for the prior year period. The increase in net revenue from recurrent consumer spending is due primarily to an increase in net revenue from our NBA 2K franchise, Grand Theft Auto Online and Grand Theft Auto V, and Two Dots, partially offset by a decrease in net revenue from Borderlands 3, Civilization VI, and Red Dead Redemption 2 and Red Dead Online. Net revenue from full game and other decreased by \$93.4 million and accounted for 29.6% of net revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2021 as compared to 40.2% of net revenue for the prior year period. The decrease in net revenue from full game and other was due primarily to a decrease in net revenue from Red Dead Redemption 2, Grand Theft Auto V, and Borderlands 3.

Gross profit as a percentage of net revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2021 was 59.5% as compared to 42.7% for the prior year period. The increase in gross profit as a percentage of net revenue was due to lower internal royalties due to the timing of when royalties are earned, lower capitalized software amortization due primarily to the timing of releases, and lower development royalties due primarily to the timing of releases.

Net revenue earned outside of the United States decreased by \$40.7 million and accounted for 39.4% of our total net revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to 43.4% in the prior year period. The decrease in net revenue outside of the United States was due to a decrease in net revenue from *Red Dead Redemption 2*, *Grand Theft Auto V*, and *Borderlands 3*, partially offset by an increase in net revenue from our *NBA 2K* franchise. Changes in foreign currency exchange rates decreased net revenue by \$1.1 million and increased gross profit by \$0.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2021 as compared to the prior year period.

#### **Operating Expenses**

(thousands of dollars)		2021	% of net revenue		2020	% of net revenue		Increase/ (decrease)	% Increase/ (decrease)
General and administrative	\$	104,447	12.8 %	\$	102,173	12.3 %		2,274	2.2 %
Selling and marketing		103,854	12.8 %		84,779	10.2 %	\$	19,075	22.5 %
Research and development		92,294	11.3 %		73,108	8.8 %		19,186	26.2 %
Depreciation and amortization		12,465	1.5 %		12,418	1.5 %		47	0.4 %
Business reorganization		97	%		<u> </u>	%		97	100.0 %
Total operating expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	313,157	38.5 %	\$	272,478	32.8 %	\$	40,679	14.9 %

(1) Includes stock-based compensation expense, which was allocated as follows (in thousands):

	2021	2020
General and administrative	\$ 17,197	\$ 13,200
Selling and marketing	8,033	4,728
Research and development	11,770	6,450

Changes in foreign currency exchange rates decreased total operating expenses by \$2.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to the prior year period.

#### General and administrative

General and administrative expenses increased by \$2.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to the prior year period, due primarily to increases in (i) personnel expenses for additional headcount, (ii) professional fees related to our acquisition of Nordeus, (iii) rent expense, and (iv) IT expenses for cloud-based services. The increase was partially offset due primarily to a decrease in charitable contributions in the prior year period related to our COVID-19 response and relief efforts.

General and administrative expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020 included occupancy expense (primarily rent, utilities and office expenses) of \$7.8 million and \$7.3 million, respectively, related to our development studios.

#### Selling and marketing

Selling and marketing expenses increased by \$19.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to the prior year period, due primarily to (i) higher overall marketing expense for *Two Dots*, *Top Eleven*, *Red Dead Online*, *Dragon City*, and *Word Life*, partially offset by lower marketing expenses for *Disintegration* and *Grand Theft Auto Online* and (ii) personnel expenses due to increased headcount.

#### Research and development

Research and development expenses increased by \$19.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to the prior year period, due primarily to increases in personnel expenses due to increased headcount.

#### **Depreciation and Amortization**

Depreciation and amortization expenses was relatively consistent year-on-year for the three months ended June 30, 2021 as compared to the prior year period.

#### Business reorganization

For the three months ended June 30, 2021, business reorganization expense increased by \$0.1 million as compared to the prior year period and was not material.

#### Interest and other, net

Interest and other, net was expense of \$1.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2021, as compared to income of \$8.2 million for the prior year period. The change was due primarily to (i) foreign currency losses in the current year period as compared to gains in the prior year period, including a \$3.1 million reclassification from Accumulated other comprehensive loss as a result of discontinuing our cash flow hedge related to our cross-currency swap, and (ii) lower interest income due to lower interest rates.

#### Gain on long-term investments, net

Gain on long-term investments, net for the three months ended June 30, 2021 was \$2.0 million and was due primarily to changes in value based on the observable price change of our long-term investments.

#### **Provision for Income Taxes**

The provision for income taxes for the three months ended June 30, 2021 is based on our projected annual effective tax rate for fiscal year 2022, adjusted for specific items that are required to be recognized in the period in which they are incurred. The provision for income taxes was \$19.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2021 as compared to \$1.9 million for the prior year period.

When compared to the statutory rate of 21.0%, the effective tax rate of 11.2% for the three months ended June 30, 2021 was due primarily to a tax benefit of \$12.1 million from tax credits and excess tax benefits of \$9.4 million from employee stock-based compensation offset by the geographic mix of earnings.

In the prior year period, when compared to our statutory rate of 21%, the effective tax rate of 2.1% for the three months ended June 30, 2020 was due primarily to excess tax benefits of \$7.9 million from employee stock-based compensation, tax benefits of \$4.9 million from tax credits and the geographic mix of earnings.

The change in the effective tax rate, when compared to the prior year period's effective tax rate, is due primarily to increased expense related to the geographic mix of earnings and decreased excess tax benefits from employee stock-based compensation in the current period, partially offset by increased tax credits

The accounting for share-based compensation will increase or decrease our effective tax rate based on the difference between our share-based compensation expense and the deductions taken on our tax return, which depends on the stock price at the time of the employee award vesting. Since we recognize excess tax benefits on a discrete basis, we anticipate that our effective tax rate will vary from quarter to quarter depending on our stock price in each period.

We anticipate that additional excess tax benefits or shortfalls from employee stock compensation, tax credits, and changes in our geographic mix of earnings could have a significant impact on our effective tax rate in the future. In addition, we are regularly examined by domestic and foreign taxing authorities. Examinations may result in tax assessments in excess of amounts claimed and the payment of additional taxes. We believe our tax positions comply with applicable tax law, and that we have adequately provided for reasonably foreseeable tax assessments. It is possible that settlement of audits and/or the expiration of the statute of limitations could have an impact on our effective tax rate in future periods.

On March 11, 2021, The American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 ("ARPA") was signed into law. ARPA includes several revenue-raising and business provisions. One such provision that impacts the Company is the expansion of the limitation of compensation deductions for certain covered employees of publicly held corporations. Effective April 1, 2027, ARPA expanded the limitation to cover the next five most highly compensated employees. As June 30, 2021, ARPA did not have a material impact on our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

On March 27, 2020, the U.S. enacted the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act"), which provides numerous tax and other stimulus measures that generally support the U.S. economy. The CARES Act did not have a material impact on our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Net income and earnings per share

For the three months ended June 30, 2021, net income was \$152.3 million, as compared to \$88.5 million in the prior year period. Diluted earnings per share for the three months ended June 30, 2021 was \$1.30, as compared to diluted earnings per share of \$0.77 in the prior year period. Diluted weighted average shares of 117.1 million were 2.2 million shares higher as compared to the prior year period, due primarily to normal stock compensation activity, including vests as well as grants and forfeitures in the prior year being fully outstanding in the current year period. See <a href="Note 11 - Earnings Per Share">Note 11 - Earnings Per Share</a> to our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary cash requirements have been to fund (i) the development, manufacturing, and marketing of our published products, (ii) working capital, (iii) acquisitions, and (iv) capital expenditures. We expect to rely on cash and cash equivalents as well as on short-term investments, funds provided by our operating activities, and our Credit Agreement to satisfy our working capital needs.

#### **Short-term Investments**

As of June 30, 2021, we had \$1,135.2 million of short-term investments, which are highly liquid in nature and represent an investment of cash that is available for current operations. From time to time, we may purchase additional short-term investments depending on future market conditions and liquidity needs. As of June 30, 2021, based on the composition of our investment portfolio and relatively lower interest rates as a result of the actions by central banks around the world, including the interest rate cuts by the U.S. Federal Reserve, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic and related adverse economic conditions, we anticipate investment yields may remain low, which would lower our future interest income. Such impact is not expected to be material to our liquidity.

#### Credit Agreement

On February 8, 2019, we entered into an unsecured Credit Agreement (the "Credit Agreement"), and on June 28, 2021, we amended our unsecured Credit Agreement solely to increase the commitments under the facility by \$50 million (as

amended, the "Credit Agreement") that runs through February 8, 2024. The Credit Agreement provides for an unsecured five-year revolving credit facility with commitments of \$250 million, including sublimits for (i) the issuance of letters of credit in an aggregate face amount of up to \$25 million and (ii) borrowings and letters of credit denominated in Pounds Sterling, Euros, and Canadian Dollars in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$25 million. In addition, the Credit Agreement contains uncommitted incremental capacity permitting the incurrence of up to an additional \$200 million in term loans or revolving credit facilities.

Loans under the Credit Agreement will bear interest at a rate of (a) 0.250% to 0.750% above a certain base rate (3.25% at June 30, 2021) or (b) 1.125% to 1.750% above LIBOR (approximately 0.10% at June 30, 2021), which rates are determined by reference to our consolidated total net leverage ratio.

As of June 30, 2021, there was \$247.9 million available to borrow under the Credit Agreement, and we had \$2.1 million of letters of credit outstanding. At June 30, 2021, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Credit Agreement.

The Credit Agreement also includes, among other terms and conditions, maximum leverage ratio, minimum cash reserves and, in certain circumstances, minimum interest coverage ratio financial covenants, as well as limitations on the Company's and each of its subsidiaries' ability to: create, incur, assume or be liable for indebtedness; dispose of assets outside the ordinary course; acquire, merge or consolidate with or into another person or entity; create, incur or allow any lien on any of its property; make investments; or pay dividends or make distributions, in each case subject to certain exceptions. In addition, the Credit Agreement provides for certain events of default such as nonpayment of principal and interest when due thereunder, breaches of representations and warranties, noncompliance with covenants, acts of insolvency, and default on indebtedness held by third parties (subject to certain limitations and cure periods).

#### **Financial Condition**

We are subject to credit risks, particularly if any of our receivables represent a limited number of customers or are concentrated in foreign markets. If we are unable to collect our accounts receivable as they become due, it could adversely affect our liquidity and working capital position.

Generally, we have been able to collect our accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business. We do not hold any collateral to secure payment from customers. We have trade credit insurance on the majority of our customers to mitigate accounts receivable risk.

A majority of our trade receivables are derived from sales to major retailers, including digital storefronts and platform partners, and distributors. Our five largest customers accounted for 80.6% and 81.6% of net revenue during the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. As of June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, five customers accounted for 74.2% and 77.6% of our gross accounts receivable, respectively. Customers that individually accounted for more than 10% of our gross accounts receivable balance comprised 65.3% and 69.2% of such balances at June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, respectively. We had two customers who accounted for 47.7% and 17.6% of our gross accounts receivable as of June 30, 2021, respectively, and two customers who accounted for 50.4% and 18.8% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2021, respectively. Based upon performing ongoing credit evaluations, maintaining trade credit insurance on a majority of our customers and our past collection experience, we believe that the receivable balances from these largest customers do not represent a significant credit risk, although we actively monitor each customer's credit worthiness and economic conditions that may affect our customers' business and access to capital. We are monitoring the current global economic conditions, including credit markets and other factors as it relates to our customers in order to manage the risk of uncollectible accounts receivable, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

We believe our current cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and projected cash flows from operations, along with availability under our Credit Agreement, will provide us with sufficient liquidity to satisfy our cash requirements for working capital, capital expenditures, and commitments on both a short-term and long-term basis. Our liquidity and capital resources were not materially affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and related volatility and slowdown in the global financial markets to date. For further discussion regarding the potential future impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic and related economic conditions on our business, refer to Item 1A, Risk Factors of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021.

As of June 30, 2021, the amount of cash and cash equivalents held outside of the U.S. by our foreign subsidiaries was \$517.8 million. These balances are dispersed across various locations around the world. We believe that such dispersion meets the business and liquidity needs of our foreign affiliates. In addition, we expect to have the ability to generate sufficient cash domestically to support ongoing operations for the foreseeable future.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, as enacted in December 2017, includes a number of provisions, which generally establish a territorial-style system for taxing foreign income of domestic multinational corporations. Our current intention is to reinvest

indefinitely earnings of our foreign subsidiaries, and therefore we have not recorded any tax liabilities associated with the repatriation of foreign earnings.

Our Board of Directors has authorized the repurchase of up to 14.2 million shares of our common stock. Under this program, we may purchase shares from time to time through a variety of methods, including in the open market or through privately negotiated transactions, in accordance with applicable securities laws. Repurchases are subject to the availability of stock, prevailing market conditions, the trading price of the stock, our financial performance, and other conditions. The program does not require us to repurchase shares and may be suspended or discontinued at any time for any reason.

During the three months ended June 30, 2021, we did not make any repurchases of our common stock in the open market. We have repurchased a total of 10.4 million shares of our common stock under the program, and as of June 30, 2021, 3.8 million shares of our common stock remained available for repurchase under the share repurchase program.

Our changes in cash flows were as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,			
(thousands of dollars)		2021		2020
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$	148,242	\$	445,423
Net cash used in investing activities		(13,857)		(247,465)
Net cash used in financing activities		(39,031)		(32,003)
Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents		1,777		1,925
Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash and cash equivalents	\$	97,131	\$	167,880

At June 30, 2021, we had \$2,157.4 million of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash and cash equivalents, compared to \$2,060.2 million at March 31, 2021. The increase was due to Net cash provided by operating activities from sales of our products, partially offset by the timing of payments. This net increase was partially offset by (1) Net cash used in financing activities, which was primarily for tax payments related to net share settlements of our restricted stock awards and (2) Net cash used in investing activities primarily related to (i) net purchases of available for sale securities, (ii) our acquisition of Nordeus, and (iii) purchases of fixed assets, including our acquisition of two office buildings in the UK (refer to Note 15 - Acquisitions), partially offset by changes in bank time deposits.

#### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

Refer to Note 13 - Commitments and Contingencies to our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for disclosures regarding our commitments.

#### Capital Expenditures

In fiscal year 2022, we anticipate capital expenditures to be \$170 million. During the three months ended June 30, 2021, capital expenditures were \$86.4 million, which includes our acquisition of two office buildings in the UK (refer to Note 15 - Acquisitions).

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, we did not have any material relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial parties, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or variable interest entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As such, we are not exposed to any financing, liquidity, market, or credit risk that could arise if we had engaged in such relationships.

## **International Operations**

Net revenue earned outside of the United States is principally generated by our operations in Europe, Asia, Australia, Canada, and Latin America. For the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, 39.4% and 43.4%, respectively, of our net revenue was earned outside of the United States. We are subject to risks inherent in foreign trade, including increased credit risks, tariffs and duties, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, shipping delays, and international political, regulatory and economic developments, all of which can have a significant effect on our operating results.

#### Fluctuations in Quarterly Operating Results and Seasonality

We have experienced fluctuations in quarterly and annual operating results as a result of the timing of the introduction of new titles; variations in sales of titles developed for particular platforms; market acceptance of our titles; development and promotional expenses relating to the introduction of new titles; sequels or enhancements of existing titles; projected and actual changes in platforms; the timing and success of title introductions by our competitors; product returns; changes in pricing policies by us and our competitors; the accuracy of retailers' forecasts of consumer demand; the size and timing of acquisitions; the timing of orders from major customers; and order cancellations and delays in product shipment. Sales of our full game products are also seasonal, with peak demand typically occurring in the fourth calendar quarter during the holiday season. For certain of our software products with multiple performance obligations, we defer the recognition of our net revenue over an estimated service period, which generally ranges from 6 to 15 months. As a result, the quarter in which we generate the highest net bookings may be different from the quarter in which we recognize the highest amount of net revenue. Quarterly comparisons of operating results are not necessarily indicative of future operating results.

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Market risk is the potential loss arising from fluctuations in market rates and prices. Our market risk exposures primarily include fluctuations in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates.

Interest Rate Risk

Our exposure to fluctuations in interest rates relates primarily to our short-term investment portfolio and variable rate debt under the Credit Agreement.

We seek to manage our interest rate risk by maintaining a short-term investment portfolio that includes corporate bonds with high credit quality and maturities less than two years. Since short-term investments mature relatively quickly and can be reinvested at the then-current market rates, interest income on a portfolio consisting of short-term securities is more subject to market fluctuations than a portfolio of longer-term maturities. However, the fair value of a short-term portfolio is less sensitive to market fluctuations than a portfolio of longer-term securities. We do not currently use derivative financial instruments in our short-term investment portfolio. Our investments are held for purposes other than trading.

As of June 30, 2021, we had \$1,135.2 million of short-term investments, which included \$868.3 million of available-for-sale securities. The available-for-sale securities were recorded at fair market value with unrealized gains or losses resulting from changes in fair value reported as a separate component of Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax, in Stockholders' equity. We also had \$1,400.9 million of cash and cash equivalents that are comprised primarily of money market funds and bank-time deposits. We determined that, based on the composition of our investment portfolio, there was no material interest rate risk exposure to our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements or liquidity as of June 30, 2021.

Historically, fluctuations in interest rates have not had a significant effect on our operating results. Under our Credit Agreement, loans will bear interest at our election of (a) 0.250% to 0.750% above a certain base rate (3.25% at June 30, 2021), or (b) 1.125% to 1.750% above the LIBOR rate (approximately 0.10% at June 30, 2021), with the margin rate subject to the achievement of certain average liquidity levels. Changes in market rates may affect our future interest expense if there is an outstanding balance on our line of credit. At June 30, 2021, there were no outstanding borrowings under our Credit Agreement.

#### Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

We transact business in foreign currencies and are exposed to risks resulting from fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. Accounts relating to foreign operations are translated into U.S. dollars using prevailing exchange rates at the relevant period end. Translation adjustments are included as a separate component of Stockholders' equity on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets. For the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, our foreign currency translation adjustment was a gain of \$6.1 million and a gain of \$4.7 million, respectively. For the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, we recognized a foreign currency exchange transaction loss of \$2.4 million and a gain of \$3.5 million, respectively, included in Interest and other, net in our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations.

#### Balance Sheet Hedging Activities

We use foreign currency forward contracts to mitigate foreign currency exchange rate risk associated with non-functional currency denominated cash balances and intercompany funding loans, non-functional currency denominated accounts receivable and non-functional currency denominated accounts payable. These transactions are not designated as hedging instruments and are accounted for as derivatives whereby the fair value of the contracts is reported as either assets or liabilities on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets, and gains and losses resulting from changes in the fair value are reported in Interest and other, net, in our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations. We do not enter into derivative financial contracts for speculative or trading purposes. At June 30, 2021, we had \$64.5 million of forward contracts outstanding

to sell foreign currencies in exchange for U.S. dollars and \$105.8 million of forward contracts outstanding to buy foreign currencies in exchange for U.S. dollars, all of which have maturities of less than one year. At March 31, 2021, we had \$140.5 million of forward contracts outstanding to sell foreign currencies in exchange for U.S. dollars and \$92.1 million of forward contracts outstanding to buy foreign currencies in exchange for U.S. dollars, all of which have maturities of less than one year. For the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, we recorded a loss of \$1.8 million and a loss of \$2.7 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2021, the fair value of these outstanding forward contracts was an immaterial loss and was included in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and, as of March 31, 2021, the fair value of outstanding forward contracts was an immaterial loss and was included in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities. The fair value of these outstanding forward contracts is estimated based on the prevailing exchange rates of the various hedged currencies as of the end of the period.

Our hedging programs are designed to reduce, but do not entirely eliminate, the effect of currency exchange rate movements. We believe that the counterparties to these foreign currency forward contracts are creditworthy multinational commercial banks and that the risk of counterparty nonperformance is not material. Notwithstanding our efforts to mitigate some foreign currency exchange rate risks, there can be no assurance that our hedging activities will adequately protect us against the risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations, which may be more volatile as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. For the three months ended June 30, 2021, 39.4% of our revenue was generated outside the United States. Using sensitivity analysis, a hypothetical 10% increase in the value of the U.S. dollar against all currencies would decrease revenues by 3.9%, while a hypothetical 10% decrease in the value of the U.S. dollar against all currencies would increase revenues by 3.9%. In our opinion, a substantial portion of this fluctuation would be offset by cost of goods sold and operating expenses incurred in local currency.

#### Item 4. Controls and Procedures

#### Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Based on an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of management, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures as defined in rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act") were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

#### Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended June 30, 2021, which were identified in connection with management's evaluation required by paragraph (d) of Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

On June 1, 2021, we acquired Nordeus. Our management plans to exclude Nordeus from its assessment of and report on internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2022. We are currently in the process of incorporating the internal controls and procedures of Nordeus into our internal control over financial reporting for purposes of our assessment of and report on internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2023.

#### Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures

In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. Inherent limitations to any system of disclosure controls and procedures include, but are not limited to, the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of such controls by one or more persons. In addition, we have designed our system of controls based on certain assumptions, which we believe are reasonable, about the likelihood of future events, and our system of controls may therefore not achieve its desired objectives under all possible future events.

#### PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

#### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Refer to Note 13 - Commitments and Contingencies to our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for disclosures regarding legal proceedings.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

There have been no material changes to the <u>Risk Factors</u> disclosed in Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021.

#### Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Share Repurchase Program—Our Board of Directors previously authorized the repurchase of up to 14,218 shares of our common stock. The authorizations permit us to purchase shares from time to time through a variety of methods, including in the open market or through privately negotiated transactions, in accordance with applicable securities laws. Repurchases are subject to the availability of stock, prevailing market conditions, the trading price of the stock, our financial performance and other conditions. The program may be suspended or discontinued at any time for any reason. During the three months ended June 30, 2021, we did not make any repurchases of our common stock in the open market. As of June 30, 2021, we have repurchased a total of 10,400 shares of our common stock under this program and 3,818 shares of common stock remained available for repurchase under our share repurchase program. The table below details the share repurchases made by us during the three months ended June 30, 2021:

Period	Shares purchased	Average <sub>l</sub> per sha		Total number of shares purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	Maximum number of shares that may yet be purchased under the repurchase program
April 1-30, 2021		\$			3,818
May 1-31, 2021	_	\$	_	_	3,818
June 1-30, 2021	_	\$	_	_	3,818

#### Item 6. Exhibits

#### Exhibits:

- 10.1 Restricted Unit Agreement dated as of April 13, 2021, by and between Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. and ZelnickMedia Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 13, 2021)
- 10.2 Agreement for the Sale and Purchase of Shares in Nordeus Limited, dated as of June 1, 2021, by and among Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc., Nordeus Holding Limited and the guarantors named therein †\*
- 10.3 First Amendment to Credit Agreement and Incremental Amendment, dated as of June 28, 2021, by and among Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc., certain domestic subsidiaries of the Company, Goldman Sachs Bank USA, N.A. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association †
- 31.1 Chief Executive Officer Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- 31.2 Chief Financial Officer Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- 32.1 Chief Executive Officer Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act
- 32.2 Chief Financial Officer Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act
- 101.INS The Instance Document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
- 101.SCH Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
- 101.CAL Inline XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document
- 101.LAB Inline XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document
- 101.PRE Inline XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document
- 101.DEF Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Document
- † Schedules omitted pursuant to item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. The Company agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted schedule to the SEC upon its request. \* Portions of this exhibit have been redacted in compliance with Regulation S-K Item 601(b)(10).

Attached as Exhibit 101 to this report are the following formatted in Inline XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets at June 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, (ii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, (iii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, (iv) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, (v) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020; and (vi) Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited).

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Date:

Date:

August 2, 2021

August 2, 2021

# TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC. (Registrant) By: /s/ STRAUSS ZELNICK Strauss Zelnick Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) By: /s/ LAINIE GOLDSTEIN

Lainie Goldstein Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer) Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Company, if publicly disclosed. Brackets with triple asterisks denote omissions.

Exhibit 10.2

Harbottle & Lewis

Dated June 1, 2021

**Execution Version** 

# Agreement for the Sale and Purchase of Shares in Nordeus Limited

- (1) Nordeus Holding Limited
- (2) The Guarantors
- (3) Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc.

Harbottle & Lewis LLP 7 Savoy Court London WC2R 0EX T + 44 (0)20 7667 5000 F + 44 (0)20 7667 5100 www.harbottle.com

Ref: 018/607/330274/2

16789313

# **Table of Contents**

<u>1.</u>	<u>Interpretation</u>	<u>4</u>
<u>2.</u>	Agreement for Sale	<u>25</u>
<u>3.                                    </u>	Consideration	<u>25</u>
4.	Set-Off against the Retention Payment	<u>27</u>
<u>5.</u>	Completion Accounts and Adjustment to the Cash Consideration	<u>28</u>
<u>6.</u>	Borrowings, guarantees and release	<u>29</u>
7.	<u>Completion</u>	<u>31</u>
<u>8.</u>	Period Following Completion	<u>33</u>
9.	<u>Warranties</u>	<u>34</u>
<u>10.</u>	Indemnities and Tax Covenant	<u>37</u>
<u>11.</u>	Warranty and Indemnity Insurance	<u>38</u>
<u>12.</u>	Power of Attorney	<u>38</u>
<u>13.</u>	<u>Tax</u>	<u>39</u>
<u>14.</u>	Set-Off against a Relevant Payment	<u>39</u>
<u>15.</u>	Restrictive Covenants	<u>40</u>
<u>16.</u>	Lock-Up	<u>44</u>
<u>17.</u>	Guarantee and Indemnity	<u>45</u>
<u>18.</u>	Benefits and Wages Covenant	<u>46</u>
<u>19.</u>	<u>Announcements</u>	<u>47</u>
<u>20.</u>	Confidential Information	<u>47</u>
<u>21.</u>	<u>Payments</u>	<u>48</u>
<u>22.</u>	Effect of Completion	<u>48</u>
<u>23.</u>	<u>Notices</u>	<u>48</u>
<u>24.</u>	Guarantors' Representative	<u>49</u>
<u>25.</u>	Liability of the Seller and the Guarantors	<u>50</u>
<u>26.</u>	Entire Agreement	<u>50</u>
<u>27.</u>	<u>Variation</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>28.</u>	Further Assurances	<u>50</u>
<u>29.</u>	<u>Assignment</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>30.</u>	<u>Invalidity</u>	<u>52</u>

31. Remedies and Waivers	<u>52</u>
32. Counterparts	<u>52</u>
33. Costs and Expenses	<u>53</u>
34. Governing Law and Jurisdiction	<u>53</u>
35. Agent for service of process	<u>53</u>
SCHEDULE 1 The Guarantors	<u>55</u>
SCHEDULE 2 Particulars of the Company and the Subsidiaries	<u>56</u>
SCHEDULE 3 The Leasehold Premises	<u>61</u>
SCHEDULE 4 -A Fundamental Warranties and Business Warranties	<u>62</u>
SCHEDULE 4-B Guarantor Warranties	<u>1</u>
SCHEDULE 5 Tax Warranties	<u>4</u>
SCHEDULE 6 Limitations on the Seller's and the Guarantors' Liability; Claims Process	<u>8</u>

SCHEDULE 7 Completion Accounts	<u>14</u>
SCHEDULE 8 Appointment of Independent Accountant	<u>18</u>
SCHEDULE 9 Tax Covenant	<u>20</u>
SCHEDULE 10 Farn-Out	32

THIS AGREEMENT is made by deed on the 1st day of June 2021 (the Agreement)

#### BETWEEN:

- (1) **NORDEUS HOLDING LIMITED**, a private limited company incorporated in Ireland under registered number 526420 with its registered office at 3rd Floor, Kilmore House, Park Lane, Spencer Dock, Dublin 1, Dublin, Ireland (the **Seller**);
- (2) THOSE PERSONS whose names and addresses are set out in column (1) of Schedule 1 (together, the Guarantors) and
- (3) **TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.**, a company registered in the State of Delaware, USA under number 2353224, with its registered office at 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, USA (the **Purchaser**).

#### **RECITALS:**

- (A) The Seller is at the date of this Agreement, and will be at Completion, the legal and beneficial owner of 1,000 ordinary shares of €0.001 in the capital of the Company (representing the entire issued share capital of the Company), with 945 ordinary shares (the Shares) to be sold pursuant to this Agreement and the remaining 55 ordinary shares (the Call Option Shares) that are subject to the Call Option Agreement.
- (B) The Company owns at the date of this Agreement, and will own at Completion, directly or indirectly, all or part of the issued share capital of the companies listed in Part B of Schedule 2 (the **Subsidiaries**).
- (C) The Seller has agreed to sell and the Purchaser has agreed to purchase the Shares on the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement.

# IT IS AGREED as follows:

### 1. Interpretation

1.1 In this Agreement, including the Recitals and Schedules, the following words and expressions shall have the following meanings:

Accounts

means the unaudited accounts of each of the Group Companies for the financial year ended on the Accounts Date (copies of which are included in the Data Room);

**Accounts Date** 

means 31 December 2020;

**Affiliate** 

means with respect to any person, any person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the relevant person (and, for the avoidance of doubt a person shall be deemed to control another person if the first such person possesses the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the second person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, control of voting rights, by contract or otherwise);

### **Borrowings**

means, in relation to a person, financial indebtedness, owed by that person including:

- borrowings from, and debit balances at, banks or other financial institutions;
- (b) indebtedness under bonds (including performance bonds and surety bonds), notes, debentures, loan stock, or any similar instrument;
- indebtedness under any leases required to be classified as finance or capital leases in accordance with IFRS or recorded as capital or finance leases in the Accounts or Management Accounts (excluding the impact of IFRS 16);
- the amount of receivables sold or discounted (otherwise than on a non-recourse basis);
- the amount of any counter-indemnity obligation in respect of any guarantee, bond, standby or documentary letter of credit or any similar instrument issued by a bank or financial institution;
- (f) any amount raised by the issue of redeemable shares in a Subsidiary held by any person other than a wholly owned Group Company;
- (g) the amount of any unpaid dividends or distributions declared or made in favour of any person other than a wholly owned Group Company (including any amounts owed to the Seller or any Seller Affiliate or any Guarantor or Guarantor Affiliate);
- (h) the amount of any deferred, unpaid or contingent consideration outstanding in relation to the acquisition of any business, property, service, asset, or securities in another entity or business (including "earn-outs", "seller notes" payable and any post-closing true-up obligations with respect to such acquisition, assuming maximum amounts earned); provided that, the foregoing shall not include deferred revenue;
- the amount of any obligation under any indemnity, guarantee or similar commitment given in respect of any obligation of any other person (other than a wholly owned Group Company) of any kind referred to above in this definition;
- interest (or similar amounts) accrued or unpaid in respect of the matters referred to above in this definition, including any increased amount of interest (or other amount) payable by reference to any obligation to deduct or withhold Tax;
- (k) liabilities related to any interest rate, currency or other hedging or derivative instruments;
- (I) Tax liabilities relating to any Pre-Completion Tax Period;
- (m) obligations with respect to deferrals (including VAT and rent deferrals) pursuant to any law or actions intended to address the consequences of Covid-19;
- (n) any Transaction Costs and Tax liabilities relating to any Transaction Costs:
- (o) any payables to the Seller, any Guarantor or any Seller Affiliates or Guarantor Affiliates (including shareholders of the Seller); and
- (p) any premium, fees, costs and expenses (including prepayment fees, penalties and break costs) paid or payable in connection with the termination, release, discharge or repayment of facilities, borrowings or other indebtedness referred to above in this definition,

and references in this Agreement to "repayment" of any Borrowings shall mean the taking of any action necessary to eliminate the liability of that person for such financial indebtedness or amounts in the nature of financial indebtedness, and any related words or phrases shall be construed accordingly;

**Business** 

**Business Day** 

**Business Plan** 

**Business Warranties** 

**Business Warranty Claim** 

**Call Option Agreement** 

Call Option Consideration
Call Option Shares
Cash Consideration

Claim

**Commercial Information** 

Company

**Company Completion Board Minutes** 

**Company Products** 

means any business or businesses carried on by the Group Companies;

means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which banks are open for business in New York, United States of America, Dublin, Ireland and Belgrade, Serbia;

means a business and strategic plan (including a budget) for the Group covering the period from Completion to the expiry of the Second Earn-Out Period in the agreed form;

means those warranties of the Seller listed in Schedule 4-A excluding the Fundamental Warranties;

means a claim by the Purchaser (or its permitted assigns) in respect of a breach of any of the Business Warranties:

means the call option agreement to be entered into on the date hereof between the Purchaser and the Seller in the agreed form;

means \$12,375,000;

has the meaning given to it in Recital (A);

has the meaning given in Clause 3.2.1;

means any claim, proceeding, right of action or demand of any kind (and whether under contract, statute, common law or otherwise);

means customer details, prices and quantities and other information of a confidential nature (including all proprietary, industrial and commercial information and techniques in whatever form held, such as paper, electronically stored data, magnetic media film and microfilm or orally);

means Nordeus Limited, a private limited company incorporated in Ireland under registered number 526421 with its registered office at 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Kilmore House, Park Lane, Spencer Dock, Dublin 1, Dublin, Ireland;

means the minutes of the meeting of the board of directors of the Company to take place at or before Completion in the agreed form;

all products or services (including, without limitation, the Games) currently designed, developed, produced, marketed, sold, distributed or performed by or on behalf of the Group Companies and all products or services currently under design or development by the Group Companies, in the form they exist as of the Completion Date;

**Companies Act** 

**Competition Law** 

Completion

**Completion Accounts** 

**Completion Accounts Pack** 

**Completion Cash** 

**Completion Date** 

**Completion Debt** 

**Completion Net Cash** 

**Confidential Information** 

means the Companies Act 2014, all enactments which are to be read as one with, or construed or read together as one with, the Companies Act 2014, including the Companies (Miscellaneous Provisions (Covid-19)) Act 2020;

means any national and directly effective legislation of any jurisdiction which governs the conduct of companies or individuals in relation to restrictive or other anti-competitive agreements or practices (including cartels, pricing, resale pricing, market sharing, bid rigging, terms of trading, purchase or supply and joint ventures), dominant or monopoly market positions (whether held individually or collectively) and the control of acquisitions or mergers;

means the completion of the performance by the parties of their respective obligations set out in Clause 7.2;

means the accounts of the Group Companies to be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5 and Schedule 7;

means the Completion Accounts and a statement of the Completion Cash, the Completion Debt, the Completion Net Cash and the Net Working Capital;

means the cash and cash equivalents of the Group Companies (in each case beneficially held by the Group Companies), net of any outstanding checks/cheques, drafts and wires and excluding any Trapped Cash, as at the Effective Time and free from any Encumbrance as derived from and stated in the Completion Accounts;

means the date on which Completion actually occurs;

means the aggregate amount (if any) of the Borrowings of the Group Companies as at the Effective Time;

means an amount equal to the Completion Cash less the Completion Debt:

means any information (in whatever form and whether transferred, held or obtained orally, visually, electronically or by any other means) known or acquired by the Seller or any of the Guarantors (whether before, on or after the date of this Agreement) which relates to:

 the Purchaser, any of the Purchaser's Affiliates or Representatives and/or their respective affairs and/or business (including any Commercial Information) relating to the Purchaser and/or any of the Purchaser's Affiliates;

- (ii) any Group Company and/or its affairs and/or business including any Commercial Information relating to any Group Company; or
- (iii) the provisions of, and negotiations leading to, this Agreement and/or any of the other Transaction Documents;

provided that, Confidential Information does not include information that was or comes in the public domain other than by reason of a breach of Clause 20 or any other obligation by or duty or wrongful or tortious act or omission of the Seller or a Guarantor.

the Shares Consideration together with (if the Purchaser purchases the Call Option Shares) the Call Option Consideration;

has the meaning given in Clause 3.2.2;

means any legally binding deed, contract, agreement, arrangement, obligation and commitment of any kind whatsoever (and whether written or not) to which any Group Company is a party or to which any Group Company is bound;

has the meaning given in Clause 10.1.4;

means any claim by the Purchaser (or its permitted assigns) in respect of a Business Warranty Claim either (a) marked as 'Included' or (b) marked as 'Included as re-written below' in the Warranty and Indemnity Schedule of the W&I Policy;

means the novel coronavirus disease 2019 caused by SARS-CoV-2 including any variants thereof and known as "COVID-19;"

means the epidemic, pandemic or disease outbreak associated with COVID-19;

means the taxable period of the Group commencing prior to and ending after the Completion Date;

means any body responsible for enforcing Data Protection Laws;

means the following legislation relating to data protection and privacy, to the extent applicable to any Group Company: (a) the GDPR; (b) the Personal Data Protection Act 2018 of Serbia; (c) the Data Protection Acts 1988 to 2018 of Ireland; (d) the Privacy and Electronic Communications (EC Directive) Regulations 2011 of Ireland; (e) the Data Protection Acts 1988 to 2018 of the United Kingdom and all other national laws implementing the Directive on Privacy and Electronic Communications (2002/58/EC), Directive 95/46/EC and (f) any other data protection law or regulation or decisions applicable to the processing of Personal Data or data privacy;

Consideration

**Consideration Shares** 

Contract

Contractor

**Covered Warranty Claim** 

COVID-19

**COVID-19 Pandemic** 

**Current Period** 

Data Protection Authority
Data Protection Laws

**Data Room** 

Deed of Termination

**Designated Exchange Rate** 

**Disclosed** 

**Disclosure Letter** 

**Dissolved Entities** 

**Draft Completion Accounts Pack** 

**Due Amount** 

**Earn-Out Calculation Date** 

**Earn-Out Payments** 

**Earn-Out Retention Pool** 

**Effective Time** 

**Employee Tax Liability** 

**Employees** 

means the electronic data room containing documents and information relating to the Group made available by the Seller at [\*\*\*] the contents of which, as such contents existed as of the Effective Time, are listed in the appendix to the Disclosure Letter and which has been copied onto a USB device and delivered to the Purchaser within ten (10) Business Days following execution of this Agreement;

means the deed of termination in relation to the Shareholders' Agreement in the agreed form;

means, the Wells Fargo All-in Rate at the time of conversion by the Purchaser;

means in respect of any fact, matter or circumstance fairly disclosed to the Purchaser in the Disclosure Letter with sufficient explanation and detail to enable a prudent buyer to identify the nature and scope of the relevant fact, matter or circumstance;

means the letter of today's date in the agreed form from the Seller to the Purchaser (together with any attachments);

means the following dissolved or to be dissolved entities: Nordeus WIN (Gibraltar) Limited, Nordeus Luxembourg S.à r.l. (including its Irish branch) and Nordeus LLC, Nordeus Skopje and Nordeus Limited (UK);

has the meaning given in Paragraph 1 of Part B of Schedule 7;

means either (a) the amount (if any) due for payment by the Seller to the Purchaser in respect of a Resolved Claim or (b) the amount due (if any) from the Seller to the Purchaser under Clause 5.3.1 or Clause 5.3.3;

means the date on which an Earn-Out Payment is agreed or determined in accordance with Schedule 10;

has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 1 of Schedule 10;

means the retention pool to be established following Completion for the benefit of the Group's employees from time to time on terms to be agreed between the Purchaser and the Seller;

means immediately prior to Completion;

means the amount of any income tax and/or employee (but not employer) National Insurance /social security tax and/or contributions, levy or equivalents in any jurisdiction arising in connection with the payment of the Transaction Bonuses and/or Success Sharing Milestone;

means all those individuals employed or engaged as employees or workers by any Group Company immediately prior to Completion;

**Encumbrance** 

Estimated Net Cash Estimated Liability

**Excluded Warranty Claim** 

**Exploit** 

**Founder Guarantor** 

**Fundamental Warranties** 

**Fundamental Warranty Claim** 

means any claim, charge, mortgage, pledge, trust, security, lien, option, equity, power of sale, hypothecation or other third party rights, retention of title, right of pre-emption, right of first refusal, right of set off or withholding or any other security interest of any kind;

means [\*\*\*];

means in relation to an Outstanding Claim, a *bona fide* estimate based on the information actually known to the Purchaser at the time of the preparation of the relevant Claim Certificate of the amount of Losses that Purchaser has incurred, sustained or paid, or in good faith believes that it will incur, sustain or pay, as set forth in a Claim Certificate delivered in accordance with Schedule 6;

### means:

- (a) any claim by the Purchaser (or its permitted assigns) in respect of a breach of any of the Business Warranties or Tax Warranties marked as 'Not Included' in the W&I Policy; and
- (b) any Warranty Claim in respect of which the Purchaser is not able to recover under the W&I Policy as a result of the relevant Warranty, Warranty Claim and/or relevant fact, matter or circumstance giving rise to the Warranty Claim being excluded from coverage under the W&I Policy by one or more of the exclusions set out in clauses 4.1.4, 4.1.5, 4.1.6, 4.1.7, 4.1.9, 4.1.10, 4.1.11, 4.1.12, 4.1.14, 4.1.15, 4.1.16, 4.1.17 or 4.1.18 of the W&I Policy;

means to reproduce, manufacture, publish, market, distribute, sell, licence, disseminate, communicate, make available, diffuse, perform, display, exhibit, show, play, transmit, re-transmit, download, stream, rent, hire, lend, issue to the public and otherwise exploit and authorise any third party to do any of the foregoing and **Exploitation** shall be construed accordingly;

means each of Branko Milutinović, Ivan Stojisavljević and Milan Jovović and the **Founder Guarantors** shall mean all of them;

means the Warranties listed at Paragraphs 1.1, 1.2, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.4, 1.3.6, 1.4, 2, 3.1 to 3.8 (inclusive), 3.9, 3.10.4, 3.10.5, 3.12 and 30 of Schedule 4-A;

means any claim by the Purchaser (or its permitted assigns) in respect of a breach of any of the Fundamental Warranties;

Games

**Game Technology** 

**GDPR** 

Group

**Guarantor Affiliate** 

Guarantor Warranties
Guarantor Warranty Claim

**IFRS** 

Illustrative Pro-Forma Balance Sheet

**Indemnity Claim** 

**Independent Accountant** 

Insurer

means all video, mobile and computer games and all other interactive entertainment software products made in whole or part by, for and/or on behalf of, any Group Company or otherwise assigned to any Group Company or in respect of which any Group Company has rights to Exploit including (without limitation) Top Eleven;

- (a) the development tools, Software libraries, game engines, rendering engines, meshes and models, textures, physics engines, emulator code, generic sound libraries (excluding voice and music), subroutines and back end materials of the Group which are of general use or applicability in video games (and interactive entertainment products and services) or are reused from or in its other projects; and
- (b) any modification, adaptation or improvement thereto;

means the General Data Protection Regulation (EU) 2016/679;

means the Company and any subsidiaries of the Company from time to time and **Group Company** shall mean each of the Company and any subsidiary of the Company;

means any person who is either connected with or an Affiliate of any Guarantor, but excluding any person that is a Seller Affiliate;

means those warranties listed in Schedule 4-B;

means any claim by the Purchaser (or its permitted assigns) in respect of a breach of any of the Guarantor Warranties;

means International Accounting Standards and International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (or a predecessor body) and related interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee (or a predecessor body), each as adopted by the European Commission in accordance with EU Regulation 1606/2002;

means the illustrative pro-forma balance sheet set out at part C of Schedule 7:

means a claim by the Purchaser (or its permitted assigns) in respect of any of the indemnities in Clause 10;

means any independent chartered accountant appointed pursuant to and in accordance with Schedule 8;

means Liberty Mutual Insurance Europe SE;

**Intellectual Property** 

**IP Assignment** 

**IT Contracts** 

IT System

means any and all intellectual property rights or analogous intangible rights including all patents, trade marks, service marks, business names, trade names, domain names, logos and get-up, emblems, registered designs, unregistered designs, copyrights (including copyright in any computer programs), rights relating to layout, design graphics, and text, rights relating to look and feel, formulas and rights to any underlying source code and object code, all database rights. Software programmes and source codes, topography rights and all other forms of intellectual or industrial property (whether or not registered or registerable and for the full period thereof and all extensions and renewals thereof and applications for registration of or otherwise in connection with the foregoing), know-how, inventions, formulae, confidential or secret processes and information (in each case in any part of the world), unfair competition rights and rights to sue for passing off or past infringements, rights under licences, consents, order, statutes or otherwise in respect of any rights of the nature specified above and rights of the same or similar effect or nature as the foregoing in any jurisdiction;

means the intellectual property assignment between Nordeus Serbia and the Company dated 1 May 2013 (with all annexes), by which Nordeus Serbia transferred the copyright and trade marks referred to therein to the Company;

means all written arrangements and agreements under which any third party (including, without limitation, any source code deposit agents) provides to any Group Company any element of, or services relating to, the IT System, including leasing, hire-purchase, licensing, maintenance and services agreements;

means all computer and other information technology infrastructure owned, used, licensed or controlled by any Group Company including all hardware (including network and telecommunications equipment), Software (in both source code and object code), firmware, networks, connecting media and storage media and all manuals or other documents relating thereto as used in the operation of the Business as currently conducted;

**Key Person** 

**Know-How** 

Liabilities

Loss

**Management Accounts** 

**Management Accounts Date** 

means any person who is on or after Completion (in the case of the Seller) at any time and (in the case of a Guarantor) at any time whilst relevant Guarantor is employed or engaged by any member of the Purchaser's Group:

- (a) employed or engaged as an employee, director, consultant of or freelancer for a Relevant Business; and/or
- (b) employed or engaged as an employee, director, consultant of or freelancer of any member of the Purchaser's Group and with whom at such time or at any time in the period commencing at Completion and ending on such time the Seller or relevant Guarantor dealt;

means all information not publicly known which is owned and/or used by any Group Company and/or the Business, existing in any form (including paper, electronically stored data, magnetic media, film and microfilm);

means all liabilities, debts, duties, commitments and obligations of every description, whether deriving from contract, common law, statute or otherwise, whether present or future, actual, accrued or contingent or ascertained or unascertained and whether owed or incurred severally, jointly or jointly and severally or as a principal or surety;

means in relation to any matter, any loss, liabilities, cost, fee, charge, damage, award, interest, penalty, fine, tax or expense (including all reasonable and vouched expenses of investigations and enforcement, and reasonable and vouched legal or other professional fees and expenses) relating to that matter; provided that the foregoing shall exclude in all cases punitive, special and exemplary damages, unless actually paid;

means the management accounts of the Group Companies for the period from the Accounts Date until the Management Accounts Date, comprising a balance sheet and profit and loss account;

means 31 March 2021;

**Material Adverse Change** 

**Material Contract** 

**Net Working Capital** 

means any material adverse change in the business, operations, assets, or financial condition of any Group Company or any event or circumstances that may result in such a material adverse change; provided that no change, event or circumstance relating to or arising from any of the following shall be taken into account in determining whether there has been a Material Adverse Change: (i) changes in the industry in which any Group Company operates, (ii) general economic conditions, or changes in any financial, debt, credit, capital, banking or securities markets or conditions, in any location where any Group Company's business is conducted, (iii) any natural disaster, disease outbreaks, epidemics and pandemics (including the COVID-19 Pandemic) government shutdown or any acts of terrorism, sabotage, cyber-intrusion, military action or war (whether or not declared) or any escalation or worsening thereof, (iv) changes in applicable law or IFRS, or in either case, the enforcement or interpretation thereof, or (v) any item or matter to the extent disclosed in the Disclosure Schedule; provided, further, that with respect to clauses (i), (ii) and (iv), the Group Company taken as a whole is not disproportionately affected thereby relative to other similarly situated companies, but if so disproportionately affected, then, to the extent not otherwise excluded from the definition of Material Adverse Change, only such incremental disproportionate impact or impacts shall be taken into account in determining whether there has been a Material Adverse Change;

means any Contract which is of material importance to the business, financial position or profits or assets of any Group Company, other than (a) non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements entered into by the Company in the ordinary and usual course of business, (b) employee invention assignment agreements and consulting agreements based on the Company's standard form of agreement, copies of such forms which have been made available to Purchaser in the Data Room, and (c) contracts with customers and end users on the Company's standard forms of customer agreement, copies of such forms which have been made available to Purchaser in the Data Room; and (d) licenses for Open Source Software ((a)-(d) collectively, **Standard IP Agreements**));

has the meaning given in Paragraph 1.5 of Part A of Schedule 7;

**Nordeus Serbia** 

Nordeus Serbia SPA

**Nordeus UK** 

**Open Source Software** 

Other Transaction Bonus Liability

**Outstanding Claim** 

Percentage

**Personal Data** 

**Post-Completion Tax Period** 

**Pre-Completion Tax Period** 

**Premises** 

**Prospective Equity Recipients** 

**Purchaser Common Stock** 

means Preduzeće za projektovanje i razvoj softvera Nordeus doo Beograd (Novi Beograd) (corporate identification number: 20622849);

means the share purchase agreement dated 27 July 2020 (with all annexes) and made between the Company and Branko Milutinović, Milan Jovović and Ivan Stojisavljević;

means Nordeus Limited, a private limited company incorporated in England under company number 09242278 with its registered office at 8th Floor 20 Farringdon Street, London, United Kingdom, EC4A 4AB;

means software which is subject to any license meeting the definition of "Open Source" promulgated by the Open Source Initiative, available online at http://www.opensource.org/osd.html, or which has a substantially similar effect, including (without limitation) any GNU General Public License, Library General Public License, Lesser General Public License, Mozilla Public License, Berkeley Software Distribution license, MIT, and the Apache License;

means any Loss incurred by any Group Company (other than an Employee Tax Liability) including employer tax related liabilities, security contributions, Tax, Apprenticeship Levy or equivalents in any other jurisdiction, in connection with the payment of any of the Transaction Bonuses and/or Success Sharing Plan Milestone;

means a Relevant Claim that has been notified by the Purchaser to the Guarantors' Representative pursuant to a Claim Certificate delivered in accordance with the terms of Schedule 6, but which is not a Resolved Claim as at a Relevant Payment Date;

means 94.5% or, if the Purchaser purchases the Call Option Shares pursuant to the Call Option Agreement, 100%;

has the meaning given in Article 4(1) of the GDPR;

means any taxable period (or portion thereof) beginning after the Completion Date;

means any taxable period (or portion thereof) ending on or before the Completion Date;

means the properties in respect of which details are set out in Schedule 3;

means the following employees, former employees and advisors of the Group:

[\*\*\*]

means shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Purchaser;

Purchaser's Group

Purchaser's Solicitors Relevant Agreements

**Relevant Business** 

Relevant Claim
Relevant Holding Company

**Relevant Indemnity Claim** 

**Relevant Payment** 

**Relevant Payment Date** 

Relevant Percentage

**Relevant Period** 

means the Purchaser and any Affiliate of the Purchaser including, without limitation, any direct or indirect holding company of the Purchaser and any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Purchaser or of any such holding company and shall include, from Completion, any Group Company;

means Harbottle & Lewis LLP of 7 Savoy Court, London WC2R 0EX;

means any option, profit sharing or other agreement or arrangement entered into between the Seller, a Seller Affiliate, any one or more Guarantors or Guarantor Affiliates (on the one hand) and any Group Company (on the other hand), but excluding any contract of employment between or among any such parties;

means the business of developing, producing and Exploiting video games on any platform (including, without limitation, mobile) or by any means howsoever carried out;

means a Warranty Claim, Indemnity Claim or a Tax Covenant Claim;

#### means:

- (a) in respect of Branko Milutinović, Pilot's Dream Limited (registered number 526417):
- (b) in respect of Ivan Stojisavljević, Samurai Actor Limited (registered number 526419); and
- (c) in respect of Milan Jovović, Ultimo Dragon Limited (registered number 526418);

means the covenants to pay set out in clauses 10.1.2, 10.1.3, 10.1.4 and 10.1.5;

means the Retention Payment, an Earn-Out Payment or any payment by the Purchaser pursuant to Clause 5;

means the Retention Payment Date or any Earn-Out Calculation Date or the date of any payment by the Purchaser pursuant to Clause 5;

means, in respect of a Guarantor, the percentage listed against that Seller in column (2) of Schedule 1;

means the period from Completion until the date falling three years after Completion;

Relief

Reorganisation

Representatives

Reserved Sum Resolved Claim

**Restricted Supplier** 

**Retention Payment** 

Retention Payment Date Securities Act SEC has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 1 of Schedule 9;

means (i) the reorganisation of the Group whereby Nordeus Serbia was transferred to the Company pursuant to the Nordeus Serbia SPA and all transactions in connection with such reorganisation and any of the documents to implement such reorganisation and transactions including the Nordeus Serbia SPA and (ii) the winding-up, liquidation or dissolution of the Dissolved Entities and all transactions in connection with such winding-up, liquidation or dissolution and any of the documents to implement such winding-up, liquidation or dissolution and transactions;

has the meaning given to it in clause 4.1.2(a);

means a Relevant Claim that has been:

- agreed in writing between the Purchaser and the Seller as to both liability and quantum, in accordance with the terms of Schedule 6;
- (ii) determined by a court of competent jurisdiction and each of the applicable parties thereto either has no right to appeal such determination (or the time for exercising such right of appeal has expired or terminated) or has confirmed in writing that it does not intend to exercise any right to appeal such determination; or
- (iii) unconditionally withdrawn by the Purchaser in writing;

means in respect of the Seller or a Guarantor any person at any particular time:

- (i) who, during the period of 24 months ending on the Completion Date was a licensor or material supplier of goods, services and/or rights to any Group Company;
- (ii) who, during the period commencing on Completion and ending at such time was a licensor or material supplier of goods, services and/or rights to any Group Company:

means an amount equal to [\*\*\*];

means the date falling 18 months after the Completion Date; means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission;

**SEC Documents** 

Seller Affiliate

Seller Shareholder Seller's Attorneys

Seller's Attorneys' Bank Account

Serbian Subsidiary Shareholder Resolutions

**Shares Consideration** 

Shareholders' Agreement

Software

**Shares** 

Subsidiary

means the Purchaser's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 and any other reports, proxy statements and information the Purchaser filed with or furnished to the SEC since March 31, 2020;

means any person who is either connected with or an Affiliate of the Seller, but excluding, following Completion, the Group Companies; means any person that is a shareholder of the Seller as at Completion; means (i) Fenwick & West LLP of 801 California Street, Mountain View, CA 94041, United States and (ii) Arthur Cox LLP of Ten Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin 2, D02 T380, Ireland;

means the client account of Arthur Cox LLP with the following details:

[\*\*\*]

<u>However</u>, if any payment under this Agreement is to be made to the Seller Attorneys' Bank Account in EUR, then the client account of Arthur Cox LLP with the following details shall be the Seller's Attorneys' Bank Account:

[\*\*\*]

means the shareholder resolutions of each of the Subsidiaries incorporated in Serbia approving and effecting the appointment of Seb Belcher and Andrew Wood as directors of each of such Subsidiaries in the agreed form;

has the meaning given to it in Recital (A);

has the meaning given in Clause 3.1;

means the shareholders' agreement entered in relation to the Seller and Group dated 18 December 2013 (as amended);

any and all computer programs in both source and object code form, including all modules, routines and sub-routines and all source and other preparatory materials relating to the above, including user requirements, functional specifications and programming specifications, ideas, principles, programming languages, algorithms, flow charts, logic, logic diagrams, orthographic representations, file structures, coding sheets, coding and including any manuals or other documentation relating to the above, and computer generated works;

means any subsidiary of the Company, including (without limitation) those subsidiaries listed in Part B of Schedule 2;

**Subsidiary Completion Board Minutes** 

utes means the minutes of the meetings of the board of directors of Almost
There Entertainment Limited (registered number 618750) to take place
at or before Completion in the agreed form;

Success Sharing Plan means the cash bonus plan adopted by

means the cash bonus plan adopted by the Group in March 2020 and known as the 'Nordeus Success Sharing Plan' (as amended);

**Success Sharing Plan Milestone** 

means the bonuses to be paid to certain Employees in connection with the milestone reached in February 2021 pursuant to the Success Sharing Plan up to a maximum aggregate amount of [\*\*\*] and (together with all Employee Tax Liability and Other Transaction Bonus Liabilities payable in connection with such bonuses) not exceeding in aggregate the Success Sharing Plan Milestone Amount;

**Success Sharing Plan Milestone Amount** 

means [\*\*\*], being the February milestone payment amount under the Success Sharing Plan;

means [\*\*\*];

have the meaning attributed to them in the Tax Covenant;

Target Net Working Capital

Tax or Taxation

has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 1 of Schedule 9;

Tax Authority

**Tax Covenant** 

means the deed of covenant against Taxation set out in Schedule 9;

Tax Covenant Claim
Tax Returns

means a claim pursuant to the Tax Covenant;

Tube Tecturino

means all tax returns of the Company and any Subsidiary as required by a Tax Authority and any accompanying documentation required to be filed with any such tax returns;

**Tax Warranties** 

means those warranties of the Seller listed in Schedule 5;

Tax Warranty Claim
Transaction Bonuses

means a claim in respect of a breach of any of the Tax Warranties;

means the bonuses to be paid to certain Employees in connection with the sale of the Shares following Completion pursuant to the Success Sharing Plan and other objective business criteria up to a maximum aggregate amount of [\*\*\*] and (together with all Employee Tax Liability and Other Transaction Bonus Liabilities payable in connection with such bonuses) not exceeding in aggregate the Transaction Bonus Amount;

**Transaction Bonus Amount** 

means [\*\*\*];

### **Transaction Costs**

means (a) an amount equal to 50% of the premium and any other reasonable and vouched fees, costs and expenses (including professional fees of any adviser engaged by the Insurer) payable by the Purchaser to the Insurer in connection with the preparation, negotiation, execution and binding of the W&I Policy; plus (b) without duplication and to the extent unpaid as of the Effective Time, the amount of all fees, commissions, costs and expenses payable or reimbursable by the Group Companies in connection with this Agreement, any Transaction Document and transactions contemplated thereby, whether accrued or not, including:

- (i) any fees, costs and expenses of legal advisers, counsel, consultants, accountants, investment bankers or other advisors and service providers;
- (ii) any brokerage, fees, commissions, finders' fees or financial advisory fees and, in each case, related costs and expenses;
- (iii) any fees, costs and expenses or payments related to any transaction bonus, discretionary bonus, any change of control payments, retention, severance or similar amounts, in each case payable, triggered or accelerated as a result of or in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein (including the employer portion of any payroll, social security, unemployment or similar Taxes in respect of any employees of any Group Company), but excluding (x) "double trigger" obligations that become due and payable following Completion due to actions taken by or at the direction of Purchaser (other than those required by law or where the "double trigger" obligation is due and payable as a result of a termination by a Group Company prior to Completion) and (y) the Success Sharing Plan Milestone Amount and the Transaction Bonus Amount.

means this Agreement, the Disclosure Letter, the Call Option Agreement and any other agreement or document referred to in this Agreement as being in the agreed form;

means as at the Effective Time cash or cash equivalents held by on or behalf of a Group Company that may not be lawfully used by that Group Company to repay any Borrowings or lent or paid by that Group Company to the Purchaser; provided that Trapped Cash shall not include the €500,000 held as a lease deposit at Nordeus Serbia in connection with the lease held by Nordeus Serbia for the Group's office space in Belgrade, Serbia;

**Transaction Documents** 

**Trapped Cash** 

Warranties

means: (i) as to the Seller, the Business Warranties, the Fundamental Warranties, the Tax Warranties and the warranties given by Seller in Clause 9, and (ii) as to a particular Guarantor, its Guarantor Warranties and the warranties given by such Guarantor in Clause 9, and **Warranty** shall mean any one of them;

**Warranty Claim** 

means any claim by the Purchaser (or its permitted assigns) against (i) the Seller in respect of a breach of any of the Warranties (other than Guarantor Warranties) and (ii) a particular Guarantor in respect of a breach of any of its Guarantor Warranties; and

**W&I Policy** 

means the policy of warranty and indemnity insurance issued to the Purchaser by the Insurer on or before the date of this Agreement in the agreed form;

\$ or US\$

means United States Dollars, the lawful currency of the United States of America.

In this Agreement, unless otherwise specified, references to:

- 1.1.1 any statute or statutory provision are to that statute or statutory provision as from time to time amended, modified, extended, consolidated or re-enacted whether before or after the date of this Agreement and any subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision that is in force at the date of this Agreement;
- 1.1.2 a **person** includes any individual, company, firm, corporation, undertaking, partnership, joint venture, association, institution or government (whether or not having a separate legal personality);
- 1.1.3 a **company** include any company, corporation or body corporate, where incorporated;
- 1.1.4 a **party** means a party to this Agreement and shall include its assignees and successors in title if and as permitted in accordance with this Agreement;
- 1.1.5 Recitals, Clauses and Schedules are references to the recitals, clauses and schedules of this Agreement;
- 1.1.6 one gender include all genders and references to the singular include the plural and vice versa;
- 1.1.7 a document are references to that document as from time to time varied or supplemented;
- 1.1.8 a document in the **agreed form** are references to such document in the terms agreed by the parties and for the purposes of identification initialled by or on behalf of each party on or before the date of this Agreement;
- 1.1.9 a **subsidiary** or **holding company** shall be construed in accordance with sections 7 and 8 of the Companies Act;
- 1.1.10 a person being **connected** with another person shall be construed in accordance with section 10 of the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997;
- 1.1.11 written or in writing includes email; and

- 1.1.12 any Irish legal term for any action, remedy, method of judicial proceeding, legal document, legal status, court official or any legal concept or thing shall, in respect of any jurisdiction other than Ireland be deemed to include what most nearly approximates in that jurisdiction to the Irish legal term.
- 1.2 The headings in this Agreement are for guidance only and shall not affect its interpretation.
- 1.3 Any phrase in this Agreement introduced by the terms **including**, **include**, **in particular** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words preceding or following those terms.
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this Agreement and will be of full force and effect as though they were expressly set out in the body of this Agreement and any reference to "this Agreement" shall include reference to the Schedules.
- 1.5 Where any provision is qualified or phrased by reference to the "ordinary course of business", that reference shall be construed as meaning the ordinary and usual course of business of the Group as carried on in the 12 months prior to Completion.
- 1.6 In this Agreement, to the extent that shall mean "to the extent that" and not solely "if", and similar expressions shall be construed in the same wav.

### 2. Agreement for Sale

- 2.1 On and subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Seller shall sell to the Purchaser, free from all Encumbrances, and the Purchaser shall purchase from the Seller the Shares together with all rights attached or accruing to it (including the right to receive all distributions and dividends declared, paid or made in respect of such Share) with effect from Completion.
- 2.2 The Seller hereby unconditionally and irrevocably approves and waives any right of pre-emption or other restriction on transfer in respect of the Shares conferred on it (whether pursuant to the constitution of the Company, the Shareholders' Agreement or otherwise) and shall procure before Completion the irrevocable waiver of any such right or restriction conferred on any other person.

### 3. Consideration

- 3.1 The total consideration payable by the Purchaser to the Seller in respect of the sale of the Shares (the **Shares Consideration**) shall be the aggregate of:
  - 3.1.1 the Cash Consideration as adjusted in accordance with Clause 5;
  - 3.1.2 the Consideration Shares;
  - 3.1.3 the Retention Payment (if and to the extent payable in accordance with the terms of this Agreement); and
  - 3.1.4 the Earn-Out Payments (if and to the extent payable in accordance with the terms of this Agreement), which shall be calculated and payable in accordance with Schedule 10.
- 3.2 The Purchaser's obligation to pay the Shares Consideration shall be satisfied by:
  - 3.2.1 the payment by the Purchaser to the Seller on Completion of the sum of \$120,487,593 in cash in accordance with Clause 7.2.3(a) (the **Cash Consideration**); provided that Purchaser and the Seller may mutually agree in writing (including by email) that the Cash Consideration be paid in EUR based on the Designated Exchange Rate;

- 3.2.2 the issuance and delivery by the Purchaser to the Seller on Completion of an aggregate of 515,181 new Purchaser Common Stock in accordance with Clause 7.2.3(b) (the **Consideration Shares**);
- 3.2.3 subject to Clause 4, the payment by the Purchaser of the Retention Payment to the Seller on the Retention Payment Date; and
- 3.2.4 if applicable, the payment by the Purchaser of any amount payable by the Purchaser pursuant to Clause 5.3;
- 3.2.5 as applicable, the payment by the Purchaser to the Seller of the part of any Earn-Out Payment that relates to the sale of the Shares in accordance with Schedule 10,

and any payments in cash shall be paid in accordance with Clause 21.1.

- 3.3 The amount of the Cash Consideration shall be deemed adjusted following Completion in accordance with Clause 5 and, to the extent permitted by law, shall be reduced by the amount of any payment made by the Sellers to the Purchaser as a result of any Relevant Claim or any other claim under this Agreement; provided that any reduction as a result of a Relevant Claim shall not operate to reduce the Consideration for the purpose of the liability caps in paragraph 2 of Schedule 6.
- 3.4 Within 5 Business Days following Completion, the Purchaser shall file with the SEC an automatic shelf registration statement (as defined in Rule 405 under the US Securities Act) on Form S-3 (a **Shelf Registration Statement**) relating to the offer and sale of the Consideration Shares by the Seller (but excluding any underwritten offering or underwritten block trade), and the Purchaser shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to (i) cause such Shelf Registration Statement to become effective under the Securities Act as soon as practicable and (ii) maintain the effectiveness of such Shelf Registration Statement at all times during which any such Consideration Shares are to be offered and sold by the Seller and at all times relevant to enable the resale of those Consideration Shares, in each case until all of the Consideration Shares covered by such Shelf Registration Statement have been disposed of in accordance with the intended methods of distribution by the Seller set forth in such Shelf Registration Statement or, if earlier, on such date on which the Consideration Shares may be transferred under Rule 144 as promulgated under the Securities Act without volume or manner of sale limitations. The Seller shall be given a reasonable opportunity to review and comment on the Shelf Registration Statement before it is filed with the SEC, and the Purchaser shall consider in good faith any comments from the Seller.
- 3.5 The Seller hereby represents and warrants that the following statements are true, accurate and not misleading:
  - 3.5.1 it is receiving the Consideration Shares as provided under the terms of this Agreement for investment for its own account and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, the distribution or other disposition thereof, other than transfers to the Guarantors and Seller Shareholders in each case in accordance with Clause 16;
  - 3.5.2 it has been given the opportunity to obtain any information or other documents which it deems necessary to evaluate the merits and risks related to its investment in the Consideration Shares and the Seller's knowledge and experience in financial and business matters are such that the Seller is capable of evaluating the capital structure of the Purchaser and its subsidiaries, the business of the Purchaser and its subsidiaries (including the Purchaser) and the merits and risks of owning the Consideration Shares;
  - 3.5.3 its financial condition is such that the Seller can afford to bear the economic risk of holding the Consideration Shares for an indefinite period of time and has adequate means for providing for its current needs and contingencies and to suffer a complete loss of its investment in the Consideration Shares. The Seller's overall commitment to investments

which are not readily marketable is not disproportionate to its net worth. The Seller's investment in the Consideration Shares will not cause such overall commitment to become excessive;

- 3.5.4 it has had an opportunity to consult independent tax and legal advisors, and the Seller's decision to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby has been based solely upon the Seller's evaluation. The Seller is not relying on any statements made by the Purchaser or any of its Affiliates, members, directors, officers, managers, attorneys, employees, agents or other professional advisors in connection with its decision to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, other than as set forth in this Agreement or as expressly provided in the other agreements delivered in connection with this Agreement; and
- 3.5.5 it understands that, other than pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act or in connection with a registration thereunder, substantial restrictions exist on transferability of the Consideration Shares and any portion thereof and that the Seller may not be able to liquidate its investment in the Consideration Shares. Such Seller understands that any instruments representing the Consideration Shares may bear legends restricting the transfer thereof. The Seller has been advised that an investment in the Consideration Shares is speculative and is subject to a number of risks (including the risk that the Purchaser, the Company or any of their respective Affiliates will not generate any profits and the other risks set forth in the SEC Documents), and should be considered only by persons who are able to sustain a complete loss of their investment and to hold the Consideration Shares for a significant and indefinite period of time.

### 4. Set-Off against the Retention Payment

- 4.1 Subject to Clause 11.2 and all applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement, if on the Retention Payment Date:
  - 4.1.1 some or all of a Due Amount or Amounts is or are outstanding and has or have not been paid to the Purchaser, such of the Due Amount or Amounts as is or are outstanding and does or do not exceed in aggregate the Retention Payment (and the Seller's liability to pay the same) shall be set off against the Retention Payment, and the Purchaser's obligation to make the Retention Payment shall be replaced by an obligation to make the Retention Payment as reduced *pro tanto* by the amount so set off; and/or
  - 4.1.2 there is an Outstanding Claim, the Purchaser shall:
    - (a) withhold from the Retention Payment an amount equal to the Estimated Liability or, if lower, the full amount of the Retention Payment as reduced *pro tanto* by the amount set off pursuant to clause 4.1.1 (**Reserved Sum**); and
    - (b) defer payment of the Reserved Sum until such time as the Outstanding Claim has become a Resolved Claim when the Reserved Sum shall be set off or paid pursuant to Clause 4.2.
- 4.2 Where a Reserved Sum has been withheld by the Purchaser pursuant to Clause 4.1.2 in respect of an Outstanding Claim, upon such Outstanding Claim becoming a Resolved Claim after the Retention Payment Date:
  - 4.2.1 such of the Due Amount as does not exceed the Reserved Sum in respect of such Resolved Claim (and the Seller's liability to pay the same in respect of the relevant Resolved Claim) shall be set off against such Reserved Sum, and the Purchaser's obligation to pay the Reserved Sum shall be replaced by an obligation (subject to clause 4.2.2) to pay the Reserved Sum as reduced *pro tanto* by the amount so set off in respect of such Outstanding Claim and any other Resolved Claim; and

- 4.2.2 the Purchaser shall pay to the Seller the balance of the corresponding Reserved Sum (if any) as reduced a) *pro tanto* by the amount set off pursuant to Clause 4.2.1 in respect of such Outstanding Claim and any other Resolved Claim not satisfied by the Reserved Sum (or payment by the Seller) in respect of such Resolved Claim and b) by the amount of an Estimated Liability as exceeds the Reserved Sum in respect of any other Outstanding Claim which has not become a Resolved Claim (the amount of such Estimated Liability as so reduces the amount to be paid by the Purchaser in respect of a Resolved Claim pursuant to this clause 4.2.2 to be added to the Reserved Sum in respect of such other Outstanding Claim). Such payment shall be made by the Purchaser within 10 Business Days of the Outstanding Claim becoming a Resolved Claim.
- 4.3 Subject to all applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement, nothing in this Clause 4 shall prejudice, limit or otherwise affect:
  - 4.3.1 any right or remedy the Purchaser may have against the Seller from time to time, whether arising under this Agreement or any Transaction Document or otherwise (other than in respect of such of a Due Amount which has been set off against a Reserved Sum pursuant to Clause 4.2.1); or
  - 4.3.2 the Purchaser's right to recover against the Seller (other than in respect of such of a Due Amount which has been set off against a Reserved Sum pursuant to Clause 4.2.1), whether before or after the Retention Payment is made in accordance with this agreement.
- 4.4 The amount of a Reserved Sum withheld by the Purchaser in accordance with this Clause 4 shall not be regarded as imposing any limit on the amount of any claims under this Agreement or any Transaction Document; subject in all cases to all applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement.
- 4.5 If a Due Amount is not satisfied in full by way of set-off under Clause 4.1.1 or Clause 4.2.1, nothing in this Agreement shall prevent or otherwise restrict the Purchaser's right to recover the balance from the Seller and the Due Amount (to the extent not so satisfied) shall remain fully enforceable against the Seller, but subject in all cases to all applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement.
- 5. Completion Accounts and Adjustment to the Cash Consideration
- 5.1 The Completion Accounts and Completion Accounts Pack shall:
  - 5.5.1 be prepared in accordance with Part A of Schedule 7;
  - 5.5.2 be agreed and determined in accordance with Part B of Schedule 7; and
  - 5.5.3 (in the case of the Completion Accounts) comprise in respect of the Group Companies:
    - (a) a consolidated profit and loss statement in respect of the period commencing on the Accounts Date and ending at the Effective Time;
    - (b) a consolidated balance sheet made up to the Effective Time based on the form and format of the Illustrative Pro-Forma Balance Sheet.
  - 5.2 Following Completion, the amount of the Cash Consideration shall be adjusted as follows:

# **Net Working Capital**

5.2.1 there shall be deducted from the Cash Consideration a sum equal to the Percentage of the amount (if any) by which the Net Working Capital (as stated in the Completion Accounts) is less than the Target Net Working Capital; or

5.2.2 there shall be added to the Cash Consideration a sum equal to the Percentage of the amount (if any) by which the Net Working Capital (as stated in the Completion Accounts) is greater than the Target Net Working Capital; and

# **Completion Net Cash**

- 5.2.3 there shall be deducted from the Cash Consideration a sum equal to the Percentage of the amount (if any) by which the Completion Net Cash (as stated in the Completion Accounts) is less than the Estimated Net Cash; or
- 5.2.4 there shall be added to the Cash Consideration a sum equal to the Percentage of the amount (if any) by which the Completion Net Cash (as stated in the Completion Accounts) is greater than the Estimated Net Cash.
- 5.3 Within 10 Business Days of the later of a) the date on which the Completion Accounts is agreed or otherwise determined in accordance with this Agreement and b) the date the Purchaser has purchased the Call Option Shares pursuant to the Call Option Agreement or (if the Purchaser has not exercised the Call Option pursuant to the Call Option Agreement before the expiry of the Option Period (as defined in the Call Option Agreement)), the expiry of the Option Period:
  - 5.3.1 if Clause 5.2.1 applies, the Seller shall pay to the Purchaser an aggregate amount equal to the Percentage of the difference between the Target Net Working Capital and the Net Working Capital; or
  - 5.3.2 if Clause 5.2.2 applies, the Purchaser shall pay to the Seller an aggregate amount equal to the Percentage of the difference between the Target Net Working Capital and the Net Working Capital; and
  - 5.3.3 if Clause 5.2.3 applies, the Seller shall pay to the Purchaser an aggregate amount equal to the Percentage of the difference between the Estimated Net Cash and the Completion Net Cash; or
  - 5.3.4 if Clause 5.2.4 applies, the Purchaser shall pay to the Seller an aggregate amount equal to the Percentage of the difference between the Estimated Net Cash and the Completion Net Cash.

### 6. Borrowings, guarantees and release

- 6.1 The Seller shall ensure that at Completion all monies, if any, owing by the Seller, any Guarantor or any Seller Affiliate or any Guarantor Affiliate to any Group Company are repaid in full.
- 6.2 The Seller shall ensure that upon Completion, the Borrowings of the Group Companies that are then due for payment or repayment, as the case may be, are repaid, satisfied and extinguished in full and any Tax included in such Borrowings and required to be deducted or withheld is so deducted or withheld and accounted for to the relevant Tax Authority.
- 6.3 The Purchaser and the Guarantors shall ensure that upon Completion the following Borrowings and other amounts, whether or not then due for payment or repayment are paid, repaid, satisfied and extinguished in full and any Tax included in such Borrowings and required to be deducted or withheld is so deducted or withheld and accounted for to the relevant Tax Authority:
  - 6.3.1 [\*\*\*] payable to Founder Guarantors;
  - 6.3.2 the Success Sharing Plan Milestone Amount;
  - 6.3.3 the Transaction Bonus Amount;

6.3.4 [\*\*\*] (less all Employee Tax Liability and Other Transaction Bonus Liabilities payable in connection with such amount) payable to the Prospective Equity Recipients.

(such Borrowings or other amounts being the Relevant Borrowings).

- 6.4 If and to the extent that there are any Borrowings (other than the Relevant Borrowings) that have not reduced the Cash Consideration at Completion and/or Completion Net Cash pursuant to Schedule 7, then without prejudice to any other remedy available to the Purchaser, the Seller shall pay to the Purchaser on demand the amount of all such Borrowings and, if and to the extent applicable, the amount of all Loss incurred by the Purchaser and any Group Company arising directly or indirectly from or in connection with any failure by the Seller to pay, repay, satisfy or extinguish such Borrowings in accordance with clause 6.2.
- 6.5 Each of the Seller and Guarantors undertake to the Purchaser that it or he has (or shall have upon Completion) procured the full and effectual release (without any provision or consideration for such release by any Group Company) of all guarantees, indemnities, mortgages, surety, security and similar commitments or arrangements given by or binding on any Group Company to any person in respect of any Liabilities of the Seller or any Seller Affiliate, Guarantor or Guarantor Affiliate (a **Guarantee**).
- Insofar as any Guarantee has not been so released, the Seller and each Guarantor shall, at the cost of the Seller or that Guarantor, execute and deliver all documents and take such actions as the Purchaser may reasonably request from time to time after Completion, in order to effect the release and discharge in full (on a non-recourse basis to the Purchaser and the Group Companies) of any such Guarantee. Pending each such release and discharge, the Seller shall pay to the Purchaser on demand the amount of all Losses incurred by the Purchaser and any Group Company arising directly or indirectly from or in connection with any such Guarantee.
- 6.7 With effect from Completion, except in the case of the Relevant Borrowings (in which case this Clause 6.7 shall apply with effect from payment or repayment in full of the Relevant Borrowings), the Seller (and the Seller shall procure that any Seller Affiliate (other than a Guarantor or its Guarantor Affiliates)) shall release and, each of the Guarantors hereby release (and shall procure that its Guarantor Affiliates shall release) each Group Company from any and all Liabilities arising under or in connection with any Relevant Agreements or their termination. This release covers all Claims, Losses and Liabilities arising from such Liabilities whether or not such Liabilities are in existence at the date of this Agreement and whether or not in contemplation or otherwise known at the date of this Agreement by any of the parties.
- The Seller and, solely as to itself, each of the Guarantors hereby unconditionally and irrevocably warrants and undertakes that neither the Seller nor any Seller Affiliate (other than a Guarantor or its Guarantor Affiliates), or, in the case of the Guarantors, it or he or any of its Guarantor Affiliates has any Claim against any Group Company or against any of the officers, employees, servants or agents of any Group Company (collectively, the **Released Parties**) and on behalf of the Seller, any Seller Affiliate (other than a Guarantor or its Guarantor Affiliates) and, in the case of each of the Guarantors, its Guarantor Affiliates, hereby unconditionally and irrevocably releases and discharges each of the Released Parties (in the case of any Released Party (other than the Group Companies), in its or his capacity as an officer, employee, servant or agent of any Group Company) from any and all Claims where some or all of the Loss being claimed arises in the period on or prior to the Effective Time, which the Seller or any Seller Affiliate (other than a Guarantor or its Guarantor Affiliates), or each of the Guarantors and/or its Guarantor Affiliates, may have against such Released Parties (together with those Claims released pursuant to Clause 6.7, the **Released Claims**). Each of the Seller and the Guarantors acknowledges that it is its express intention when entering into the releases in Clause 6.7 and this Clause 6.8 that such releases cover all Released Claims whether or not the factual or legal basis for the Claim is known or could have been known by any person.
- 6.9 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the foregoing Clauses 6.7 and 6.8 do not extend to, and the Released Claims shall not include: (a) any Claim to enforce the terms of, or any breach of, this

Agreement or any Transaction Document, (b) any Claim with respect to claims for salary, wages, fees, expense reimbursement with respect to expenses, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business and in accordance with the policies of any applicable Group Company, or benefits owed to such Person by any Group Company in such Person's capacity as an employee or consultant of or service provider to any Group Company and in each case pursuant to their employment or consultancy agreement which has been Disclosed; (c) any Claim by such Person, if such Person is or was an officer or director of any Group Company, with respect to any rights available to such Person in their capacity as an officer or director of such entity under any indemnification agreement between such entity and such Person that has been Disclosed; (d) any Claim under any directors' and officers' or other fiduciary liability insurance policy maintained by any Group Company for the benefit of such Person to the extent such Claim is covered under such insurance policy without increase of the premium of such insurance policy or any other cost to any member of the Purchaser's Group, (f) any Claim for Fraud by any member of the Purchaser's Group (other than a Group Company), or (g) any Claim that cannot be released as a matter of law.

# 7. Completion

7.1 Completion shall take place immediately following the execution of this Agreement by each of the parties when each of the matters set out in Clause 7.2 shall be effected.

# 7.2 On Completion:

- 7.2.1 the Seller and the Purchaser shall deliver to each other counterparts of the following documents duly executed by them:
  - (a) this Agreement;
  - (b) the Disclosure Letter;
  - (c) the Call Option Agreement.

### 7.2.2 the Seller shall:

- (a) cause to be delivered to the Purchaser or the Purchaser's Solicitors (or, if so requested by the Purchaser, cause to be made available to the Purchaser or the Purchaser's Solicitors):
  - duly executed transfers of the Shares in favour of the Purchaser or its nominee together with the relevant share certificate relating to the Shares (or an indemnity in the agreed form in respect of any missing share certificate);
  - (ii) such waivers and consents, or other documents which the Purchaser may request prior to Completion and which may be required to give good title to the Share;
  - (iii) counterparts of any of the other Transaction Documents duly executed by all parties thereto other than the Purchaser and any member of the Purchaser's Group;
  - (iv) copies of duly executed versions of any powers of attorney or other authorities under which any of the Transaction Documents may have been executed by any party thereto other than the Purchaser and any member of the Purchaser's Group;
  - (v) in respect of the Seller, a tax reference number together with confirmation of the tax head to which it relates;

- (vi) the written resignations in the agreed form of:
  - (A) Ivan Stojisavljević and Milan Jovović as directors of each of those Group Companies that they are directors of;
  - (B) Branko Milutinović as a director of the Company; and
  - (C) Uroš Sretenović as a director of Nordeus Serbia;
- (vii) copies of the Company Completion Board Minutes and Subsidiary Completion Board Minutes duly signed by the chairmen of such meetings and the Serbian Subsidiary Shareholder Resolutions duly executed along with the powers of attorney for registration of the changes contemplated by the Serbian Subsidiary Shareholder Resolutions;
- (viii) evidence that the Seller and each of the Guarantors is authorised to enter into this Agreement and each of the Transaction Documents to which they are a party;
- (ix) the amendment agreement to his employment agreement duly signed by Tomislav Mihajlovic and Nordeus Serbia; and
- (x) a copy of the Deed of Termination duly executed by the parties thereto.
- (b) procure that:
  - (i) a board meeting of the Company is duly convened and held at which the business referred to in the Company Completion Board Minutes shall be transacted (such business to include, without limitation, the appointment of such directors as may be indicated by the Purchaser, the passing of a valid resolution that the transfers referred to above be approved for registration, and that the Purchaser and/or its nominee be placed on the register of members of the Company as the holder of the Share);
  - (ii) a board meeting of each of the Subsidiaries is duly convened and held at which the business referred to in the Subsidiary Completion Board Minutes shall be transacted;
- 7.2.3 subject to the Seller complying with its obligations under the preceding provisions of this Clause 7.2, the Purchaser shall:
  - (a) pay the Cash Consideration to the Seller;
  - (b) issue the Consideration Shares to the Seller in book entry form (subject to a restrictive legend provided by the Purchaser) and registered in the name of the Seller in an account for the Seller with the transfer agent of the Purchaser; and
  - (c) deliver to the Seller a copy of a secretary's certificate of the Purchaser approving the Purchaser's entry into this Agreement.
- 7.3 Neither the Seller nor the Purchaser shall be obliged to complete this Agreement unless the Seller (in the case of the Purchaser) or the Purchaser (in the case of the Seller) shall have fulfilled all of its or their obligations under Clause 7.2. The Purchaser may in its absolute discretion waive any requirement contained in Clause 7.2.2.

### 8. Period Following Completion

- 8.1 The Seller and each Guarantor shall, promptly upon receipt, pass, or procure to be passed to the Purchaser all correspondence, information, orders, enquiries and items relating to any Group Companies or their respective businesses which may be received by them or (in the case of the Seller) any Seller Affiliate (other than a Guarantor or Guarantor Affiliate) or (in the case of a Guarantor) any of its or his Guarantor Affiliates (other than in the normal course of their employment with the Group Companies) after Completion.
- 8.2 If the Purchaser becomes aware that any rights, property or assets (including Intellectual Property) which (a) was used before Completion in, and is required for, the business of any Group Company, but which remains owned by or licensed or leased to the Seller or any Seller Affiliate or any Guarantor or Guarantor Affiliate, then the Seller and each Guarantor undertakes to promptly execute (or procure the execution of) such documents as are reasonably requested by the Purchaser in order to transfer such rights, property or assets and to assign such Intellectual Property free of charge to a member of the Purchaser's Group nominated by the Purchaser.
- 8.3 The Seller and each Guarantor undertakes to the Purchaser with effect from the date of this Agreement, not to challenge the validity or ownership of Intellectual Property owned at the date of this Agreement by any Group Company nor assist any third party to make such a challenge.
- 8.4 The Seller and each Guarantor undertakes to the Purchaser that it will not initiate any process which creates a reasonable risk that such process could lead to the Seller being dissolved, struck off, liquidated or wound up and its assets being distributed among such person's creditors, shareholders or other contributors or a liquidator, administrator, receiver, receiver and manager, administrative receiver or similar officer being appointed in respect of the Seller or its assets, business or undertaking for a period of at least five (5) years after Completion.
- 8.5 During the period of six years after Completion, and without prejudice to any of the Warranties, if any information Required for the Business of any Group Company is not in the possession of the Purchaser or a Group Company or readily discoverable by the Purchaser or a Group Company but is in the possession or under the control of or available to the Seller, Guarantor or any Seller Affiliate or Guarantor Affiliate, then the Seller in the case of itself or any Seller Affiliate (other than a Guarantor or Guarantor Affiliate) or a Guarantor (in the case of it or himself or any of its or his Guarantor Affiliates) or shall use commercially reasonable efforts to procure that such information is provided to the Purchaser reasonably promptly on request.
- 8.6 For the purposes of Clause 8.5, **Required for the Business** means any Intellectual Property or information of or relating to any Group Company which is needed by any Group Company to carry on its business in the same manner as it is presently carried on or to fulfil any of its present contracts, plans or projects in relation to the business of such company or to comply with any law applicable in relation to the business or activities of any Group Company.
- 8.7 The Founder Guarantors shall procure that the Accounts are audited as soon as possible following Completion and in any event within 90 days following Completion.
- 8.8 Following Completion, the Founder Guarantors shall procure that the relevant Group Company pays the Transaction Bonuses and the Success Sharing Plan Milestone (in each case less the Employee Tax Liability and the Other Transaction Bonus Liability) to the relevant Employees. Such payments to Employees shall be made through the payroll systems ordinarily used by the relevant member(s) of the Group for the payment of salary to such individuals by no later than the next payroll date after Completion. The Guarantors shall procure that the Employee Tax Liability and Other Transaction Bonus Liability is (where relevant) deducted from such payment of the Success Sharing Plan Milestone, Transaction Bonuses and that the Employee Tax Liability and the Other Transaction Bonus Liabilities are accounted for by the relevant member(s) of the Group to the relevant Tax Authority or other person or entity within the time limits required by law.

8.9 In the event that any Group Company actually receives, following Completion, any repayment in respect of any prepayment of Serbian corporate income tax paid in respect of 2020, the Purchaser and the Seller shall make arrangements in good faith with the intention that such Group Company pays to Seller an amount equal to such repayment actually received net of any Losses incurred or suffered by any Group Company in connection with such repayment. Any such amounts so paid to Seller shall be part of the Consideration and shall be deemed an adjustment to the amount of the Consideration following Completion.

### 9. Warranties

- 9.1 The Seller warrants to the Purchaser that: (a) each of the Fundamental Warranties is true and accurate in all respects as at Completion; and (b) each of the Business Warranties and Tax Warranties is true and accurate in all respects as at Completion, save as Disclosed. Each Guarantor severally warrants to the Purchaser that each of its Guarantor Warranties is true and accurate in all respect as at Completion.
- 9.2 The Seller and each Guarantor acknowledges that the Purchaser has entered into this Agreement and the Call Option Agreement in reliance upon the Warranties; provided that, for the avoidance of doubt, the measure of damages in respect of any breach of warranty shall be contractual rather than tortious. Save as expressly otherwise provided herein, each of the Warranties shall be construed as a separate and independent warranty and shall not be limited by reference to any other Warranty or by anything else in this Agreement.
- 9.3 The Warranties shall be qualified by, and subject to, the limitations and the other provisions of Schedule 6 to the extent applicable.
- 9.4 The rights and remedies of the Purchaser in respect of any breach of any of the Warranties shall not be affected by Completion, any investigation made by or on behalf of the Purchaser into the affairs of any Group Company, but subject in all cases to the applicable limitations of liability contained in Schedule 6 of this Agreement.
- 9.5 Where any of the Warranties are qualified by the expression "so far as the Seller is aware", "to the Seller's knowledge, information and belief, "known to the Seller" or anything similar, such Warranties shall be deemed to be given to the actual knowledge of the Seller and each of the Guarantors after making due and careful enquiry of the Seller, the Guarantors and such of the Guarantors' direct reports who would reasonably be expected to have knowledge of the subject matter of such Warranty, and none of the Seller or any of the Guarantors shall be imputed to have the knowledge of any other person.
- 9.6 Where any information or documents have been supplied by or on behalf of any Group Company or any employee, director or officer of any Group Company to the Seller, the Guarantors or any advisors of the Seller or any of the Guarantors in connection with the Warranties or any disclosures in the Disclosure Letter, the provisions of such information or documents shall not constitute a warranty, representation or guarantee as to the accuracy of the information or documents from the Group Company or employee, director or officer concerned to the Seller or any of the Guarantors and the Seller and each of the Guarantors hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to waive any and all Claims which it might otherwise have against the Group Company or employee, director or officer concerned in connection with the supply of such information or documents provided that nothing in this Clause shall operate to limit or exclude any liability for fraud.
- 9.7 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Warranties or any other obligation or liability incurred pursuant to this Agreement given or incurred by the Seller or a Guarantor shall not be, or be capable of being, qualified, limited or discharged by the Disclosure Letter, Schedule 6 or any other provision of this Agreement insofar as and only to the extent there has been any fraud or any deliberate concealment of any facts, matters or circumstances on the part of the Seller or that Guarantor or other person acting on their behalf in relation to any facts, matters or circumstances

giving rise to any Warranty Claim or claim by the Purchaser against the Seller or any or all of the Guarantors in respect of a breach of any such obligation or in respect of such liability.

- 9.8 The Warranties (other than the Fundamental Warranties and Guarantor Warranties) are given subject to matters which have been Disclosed but no other information relating to the Group Companies of which the Purchaser or any of its Representatives has knowledge (actual, constructive, implied or imputed) or which could have been discovered (whether by investigation made by the Purchaser or made on its behalf) shall prejudice any Warranty Claim or other claim which may be made by the Purchaser under this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents or operate to reduce any amount recoverable.
- 9.9 Each of the Warranties shall (unless the context otherwise requires) apply in relation to the Company each other Group Company as if each reference in such Warranties or any defined term used in such Warranties to the "Company" included an additional reference to each of the other Group Companies.
- 9.10 The Seller agrees that where a claim is made under the W&I Policy and liability is accepted by the Insurers (resulting in either a payment under the W&I Policy or an erosion of any retention under the W&I Policy), such acceptance shall bind the Seller to accept liability in respect of a Covered Warranty Claim made in respect of the same matter, but without prejudice to any limit on the liability of the Seller set out in Schedule 6.
- 9.11 The Business Warranties, Tax Warranties and Fundamental Warranties (together with any other warranties given by the Seller under this Agreement) constitute all of the warranties made by the Seller and the Guarantor Warranties (together with any other warranties gives by the Guarantors under this Agreement) constitute all of the warranties made by the Guarantors, in each case in reliance upon which the Purchaser entered into this Agreement the Call Option and the transactions contemplated hereby. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, neither the Seller nor any Guarantor gives any warranty to the Purchaser as to the accuracy of any forward looking forecasts, estimates, projections, budgets or management analyses provided to the Purchaser or the Purchaser's Group or any of their directors, officers, employees, agents or advisers on or prior to the Completion Date, including in any presentation materials and the documents provided in the Data Room (including the legal due diligence questionnaire and responses or other reports) or in any teaser or information memorandum as part of any discussions with the Seller, its directors, officers, employees, agents or advisors, or as to the profitability and financial performance of the Group after Completion (Forward Looking Statements).
- 9.12 The Purchaser warrants to the Seller as at Completion as follows:
  - 9.12.1 the Purchaser is validly incorporated, in existence and duly registered under the laws of its jurisdiction and has full power to conduct its business as conducted at the date of this Agreement;
  - 9.12.2 the Purchaser has obtained all corporate authorisations required to empower it to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and any other Transaction Document to which it is (or is proposed to be) a party;
  - 9.12.3 this Agreement and the Transaction Documents to be entered into by the Purchaser will, when executed, constitute valid and binding obligations of the Purchaser;
  - 9.12.4 no consent, waiver, approval, order or authorization of any court, governmental agency or regulatory body is required by or with respect to Purchaser in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document to which the Purchaser is a party or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, other than as may be required under applicable securities laws;

- 9.12.5 upon Completion and issuance to the Seller, the Consideration Shares shall be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and will be free of any Encumbrances other than pursuant to applicable securities laws;
- the Purchaser has filed or furnished, as applicable, forms, statements, reports and schedules required to be filed or furnished (as applicable) by it with the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), or the Securities Act since 31 December 2018 (collectively, the Purchaser Reports). Each of the Purchaser Reports, at the time of its filing or being furnished, and if amended or supplemented, at the time of the last such amendment or supplement, complied in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and any rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the Purchaser Reports. As of their respective dates (except to the extent superseded or amended by a subsequent filing with the SEC prior to the date of this Agreement), the Purchaser Reports did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading; and
- each of the consolidated balance sheets included in or incorporated by reference into the Purchaser Reports filed with the SEC under the Exchange Act fairly presents in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Purchaser and its consolidated subsidiaries as of its date and each of the consolidated statements of income, changes in shareholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows included in or incorporated by reference into Purchaser Reports (including any related notes and schedules) fairly presents in all material respects the results of operations, retained earnings (loss) and changes in financial position, as the case may be, of such companies for the periods set forth therein (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments), in each case in accordance with US GAAP consistently applied during the periods involved, except as may be noted therein, and in compliance as to form, as of their respective dates of filing with the SEC, in all material respects with the applicable accounting requirements and with the rules and regulations of the SEC.
- 9.12.8 Save for any matter Disclosed, it is not at Completion actually aware of any fact, matter or circumstance existing at Completion which it is aware entitles it to bring a Warranty Claim following Completion upon the terms of this Agreement and nor is it formulating any such Warranty Claim and, for the purposes of this Clause 9.12.8, the awareness of the Purchaser shall be deemed to be and shall be limited to the actual awareness of Dan Emerson, Seb Belcher and Michael Worosz only.

# 10. Indemnities and Tax Covenant

- 10.1 Without prejudice to any of the rights of the Purchaser under any other Clause of this Agreement, but subject in all cases to the applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement, the Seller covenants to pay on demand to the Purchaser an amount equal to all Losses suffered or incurred by any Group Company or any member of the Purchaser's Group arising as a result of or in relation to or in connection with:
  - 10.1.1 the Reorganisation;
  - any Claim of any person employed or engaged by or providing services to any Group Company at any time prior to Completion in relation to (a) any Group Company not beneficially and legally owning, or (b) any compensation, fee or consideration for or other right in respect of the creation, assignment, waiver, ownership of or a Group Company Exploiting any Intellectual Property in any software and other works which is the product of such person's services;

- 10.1.3 any Group Company's failure to comply with any applicable laws in Serbia prescribing the equal-work equal-pay rule by any Group Company;
- any order, determination or award made by any tribunal, court, judicial, regulatory, taxation or governmental authority that any contractor, consultant of or other person providing services to any Group Company (a **Contractor**) (or where the Contractor is a corporate entity, the individual(s) nominated by the Contractor to provide the services to a Group Company on its behalf) is an employee of or worker for any Group Company, together with all fees, costs and expenses reasonably incurred by the Company or Group in connection with or arising out of any such claim, determination, order or award or any employment-related Claim or any Claim based on worker status (including reasonable fees costs and expenses incurred by any Group Company, including the costs of settling and compromising any such Claims) brought by any Contractor against any Group Company arising out of or in connection with the provision of services by him or it to a Group Company
- 10.1.5 any Group Company's failure to comply with Data Protection Laws prior to Completion;
- any rights or entitlements held, claimed or asserted or any other Claim by any person (other than the Seller) in respect of any shares or securities or option or right to or any payments by reference to the value of any shares or securities in any Group Company other than payments and any Employee Tax Liability and Other Transaction Bonus Liabilities payable in connection with such payments not exceeding in total [\*\*\*] to the Prospective Equity Recipients pursuant to Clause 6.3.4; and
- any liability of any Group Company including an obligation to make any payment to any person (including in respect of any Tax payable in connection with any such payment) in respect of the Success Sharing Plan arising on, prior to Completion or following Completion or in connection with the sale of the Shares and the Call Option Shares in excess of the Transaction Bonuses Amount or the Success Sharing Plan Milestone Amount.
- 10.2 The provisions of Schedule 9 and, as and to the extent applicable, Schedule 6 shall apply in respect of Taxation.

### 11. Warranty and Indemnity Insurance

- 11.1 The Purchaser shall deliver a copy of the W&I Policy to the Seller as soon as practicable (and in any event within one (1) Business Days) after Completion. The Purchaser shall not, without the prior written consent of the Guarantor's Representative (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), amend, modify or otherwise change, terminate or waive any provision of the W&I Policy: (a) in any manner that would increase or expand the ability or rights of the W&I Insurer under such policy to bring any action against, or otherwise seek recourse from the Seller or any Guarantor; (b) that would result in an increased retention or deductible under the W&I Policy; or (c) that would otherwise be adverse in any material respect to the Seller or the Guarantors.
- 11.2 Subject to Clause 9.7 and Paragraph 8 of Schedule 6 respectively, the Purchaser's sole recourse with respect to any liability of the Seller for Covered Warranty Claims in excess of the Retention Payment, shall be against the Insurer.
- 11.3 The Seller acknowledges that the W&I Policy is provided to the Seller on a strictly confidential basis and that the Purchaser does not waive any privilege, including legal professional privilege, that attaches to the W&I Policy or the documents or matters referred to in such policy.
- 11.4 If after the signing of this Agreement, the Seller or any Guarantor obtains actual knowledge of any event, fact, matter or circumstance that Seller or such Guarantor understands is reasonably likely to give rise to a Covered Warranty Claim, the Seller shall notify the Purchaser in writing as soon as

practicable setting out such details of the event, fact, matter or circumstance as are available to the Seller and/or any Guarantor; provided that no failure or delay of Seller or such Guarantor in providing such notice shall be a breach of this Clause 11.4 except to the extent that: (a) as a direct result of such failure of delay Purchaser is actually and materially prejudiced and (b) solely as a result of such failure or delay, Purchaser is unable to bring a claim under the W&I Policy; provided, further, that if the foregoing clauses (a) and (b) are satisfied, any such breach of this Clause 11.4 shall be treated under Schedule 6 as a Relevant Indemnity Claim.

### 12. Power of Attorney

- 12.1 Pending registration of the Purchaser as the owner of the Shares in the Company's register of members, the Seller hereby appoints the Purchaser with effect from Completion to be its attorney in its name and on its behalf to exercise such of the rights and privileges attaching to the Shares as the Purchaser shall, in its absolute discretion, see fit, as if the Purchaser was so registered and in particular (but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing):
  - 12.1.1 to attend and vote at any general meeting of the Company and at any adjournment thereof;
  - 12.1.2 consent to any such meeting being held at shorter notice than required under the constitution of the Company or the Companies Act;
  - 12.1.3 to approve, sign, complete and deliver on its behalf any form of stock transfer in respect of the Shares in statutory form; and
  - 12.1.4 to sign any written resolution of the Company.
- 12.2 The Purchaser shall have the power to delegate the performance of its powers and rights under this Clause 12 to any director for the time being of the Purchaser and the Seller undertakes to ratify anything which the Purchaser shall lawfully do or purport to do by virtue of this Clause.
- 12.3 The parties agree that the power of attorney granted under this Clause 12 shall (save in the event of any termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms) be irrevocable in accordance with Section 4 of the Powers of Attorney Act 1971 and section 20 of the Powers of Attorney Act 1996 until the date on which the Purchaser is registered as the holder of the Shares in the register of members of the Company and shall at all times, both during and after the said period, be conclusively binding on the Seller.
- 13. **Tax**
- 13.1 Save as set out in Clause 4 and/or Clause 14, all sums payable under this Agreement shall be paid free and clear of all deductions or withholdings whatsoever save only as provided in this Agreement or as may be required by law.
- 13.2 If any deduction or withholding is required by law from any sum payable by any party (in this Clause 13, the **Payor**) under this Agreement to another person (in this Clause 13, the **Payee**) (other than any of the Consideration payable to the Seller) then, except in relation to interest, the Payor shall be obliged to pay the Payee such additional sum as will, after such deduction or withholding has been made, leave the Payee with the same amount as it would have been entitled to receive in the absence of any such requirement to make a deduction or withholding.
- 13.3 If any sum paid or payable to the Purchaser or any member of the Purchaser's Group under this Agreement (original sum) is or will be chargeable to Tax, the Seller shall be obliged to pay on demand such additional sum to the Purchaser or such member of the Purchaser's Group as will ensure that, after payment of the Tax, the Purchaser or such member of the Purchaser's Group is left with an amount equal to the original sum, and for these purposes a sum shall be regarded as chargeable to Tax in circumstances where it would have been chargeable to Tax but for some Relief available to the Purchaser or member of the Purchaser's Group.

### 14. Set-Off against a Relevant Payment

- 14.1 Subject to applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement, if on any Relevant Payment Date:
  - a Due Amount (or any part of it) is outstanding, the Purchaser shall be entitled (at its sole discretion) to satisfy all (to the extent possible) or part of the Seller's liability to pay the Due Amount by way of set-off against the Relevant Payment, and to treat its obligation to make the Relevant Payment as being reduced (and therefore the Purchaser's obligation to make the Relevant Payment as reduced) *pro tanto* by the amount so set off; and/or
  - 14.1.2 there is an Outstanding Claim, the Purchaser shall be entitled (at its sole discretion) to:
    - (a) withhold from the Relevant Payment an amount equal to the Estimated Liability or, if lower, the full amount of the Relevant Payment (**Retained Sum**); and
    - (b) defer payment of the Retained Sum until such time as the Outstanding Claim has become a Resolved Claim when the Retained Sum shall be set off or paid pursuant to Clause 14.2.
- 14.2 Subject to all applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement, where a Retained Sum has been withheld by the Purchaser pursuant to Clause 14.1.2 in respect of an Outstanding Claim, upon such Outstanding Claim becoming a Resolved Claim the Purchaser shall:
  - be entitled (at its sole discretion) satisfy all (to the extent possible) or part of the Seller's liability to pay the Due Amount in respect of the relevant Resolved Claim by way of set-off against the corresponding Retained Sum, and to treat its obligation to pay the Retained Sum as being reduced (and therefore the Purchaser's obligation to pay the Retained Sum shall be replaced by an obligation to make the Retained Sum (subject to clause 14.2.2) as reduced) *pro tanto* by the amount so set off in respect of such Outstanding Claim and any other Resolved Claim; and
  - pay to the Seller the balance of the corresponding Retained Sum (if any) as reduced a) pro tanto by the amount set off pursuant to Clause 14.2.1 in respect of such Outstanding Claim and any other Resolved Claim not satisfied by the Retained Sum (or payment by the Seller) in respect of such Resolved Claim and b) by the amount of an Estimated Liability as exceeds the Retained Sum in respect of any other Outstanding Claim which has not become a Resolved Claim (the amount of such Estimated Liability as so reduces the amount to be paid by the Purchaser in respect of a Resolved Claim pursuant to this Clause 14.2.2 to be added to the Retained Sum in respect of such other Outstanding Claim). Such payment shall be made by the Purchaser within 10 Business Days of the Outstanding Claim becoming a Resolved Claim.
- 14.3 Nothing in this Clause 14 shall prejudice, limit or otherwise affect:
  - any right or remedy the Purchaser may have against the Seller from time to time, whether arising under this Agreement or any Transaction Document or otherwise (other than in respect of such of a Due Amount which has been set off against a Reserved Sum pursuant to Clause 4.2.1 or a Retained Sum pursuant to Clause 14.2.1; or
  - the Purchaser's right to recover against the Seller (other than in respect of such of a Due Amount which has been set off against a Reserved Sum pursuant to Clause 4.2.1 or a Retained Sum pursuant to Clause 14.2.1), whether before or after a Relevant Payment is made in accordance with this agreement.

- 14.4 The amount of a Retained Sum withheld by the Purchaser in accordance with this Clause 14 shall not be regarded as imposing any limit on the amount of any claims under this Agreement or any Transaction Document; subject in all cases to all applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement.
- 14.5 If a Due Amount is not satisfied in full by way of set-off under Clause 14.1.1 or Clause 14.2.1, nothing in this Agreement shall prevent or otherwise restrict the Purchaser's right to recover the balance from the Seller and the Due Amount (to the extent not so satisfied) shall remain fully enforceable against the Seller, but subject in all cases to all applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement.

# 15. Restrictive Covenants

- 15.1 In order to assure to the Purchaser the full benefit of its acquisition of the Shares and (subject to the acquisition of the Call Option Shares) the Call Option Shares and of the businesses, Intellectual Property Rights, Know-How and goodwill of the Group Companies, each of the Seller and, solely on behalf of itself, each Guarantor (collectively, as referred to in this Clause 15, the **Restricted Parties**) undertakes to the Purchaser and each member of the Purchaser's Group that it shall not (and, in the case of the Seller, shall procure that none of its Seller Affiliates shall), either alone or by or through their Seller Affiliates or Guarantor Affiliates (as applicable), employees, agents or otherwise howsoever or in conjunction with or on behalf of or for any other person, or as a shareholder, member, partner, manager, agent, director, officer, consultant or employee of any other person or in any other capacity whatsoever, directly or indirectly do any of the following things:
  - 15.1.1 for a period of seven (7) years following Completion in the case of the Seller or, in the case of any Guarantor, at any time after Completion while the applicable Founder Guarantor is employed and until the date that is seven (7) years following termination of such Founder Guarantor's employment (other than in circumstances where the relevant activity is undertaken whilst the Seller or Guarantor continues to be employed or engaged by any member of the Purchaser's Group and is in accordance with the terms, for the purposes and is in the proper course of such employment or engagement), directly or indirectly:
    - (a) libel, slander or disparage the Purchaser or any member of the Purchaser's Group in any manner that is harmful to the business or business reputation of such member of the Purchaser Group; provided that such restrictions shall not (i) apply to any truthful statements made to any governmental agency or regulatory body where such statements were required to be made by law (including but not limited to communications made in the course of any government investigation or other action), (ii) prohibit such Restricted Party or its Affiliates from cooperating with any governmental agency or regulatory body to the extent such cooperation is required by law, (iii) prohibit such Restricted Party or its Affiliates from testifying truthfully pursuant to subpoena, as required by valid legal process, or as otherwise required by applicable law, or (iv) prohibit such Restricted Party or its Affiliates from conferring in confidence with its personal legal representatives or other professional advisors;
    - (b) use or otherwise seek to exploit any Intellectual Property or confidential information owned or used by any member of the Purchaser's Group including, without limitation, the word or phrase "Nordeus" (save for the inclusion of "Nordeus" in the registered company name of the Seller, and the Seller shall procure that its registered company name is changed to remove "Nordeus" as soon as reasonably practicable following Completion) "Top Eleven" or in each case any other names or words colourably similar to or likely to be confused with it or use in any way any distinctive name, mark, style or logo used by member of the Purchaser's Group whether by using such names as part of a corporate name, trade name, domain name, product name or otherwise; or

- (c) claim, represent or otherwise indicate any present association with any member of the Purchaser's Group for the purpose of obtaining or retaining any business or customer; or
- (d) take any affirmative action which is intended to result in any person ceasing to do business with any member of the Group; provided that nothing in this clause (d) shall in itself prohibit any Restricted Party from competing in the ordinary course with any Group Company or any member of the Purchaser's Group following the expiration of the Relevant Period.

# 15.1.2 for the duration of the Relevant Period:

- (a) own all or any part of or be engaged or economically interested or have any proprietary interest in any trade, business or venture which carries on or is engaged in any Relevant Business and which competes with or is intended to compete with any part or parts of the business of any Group Company in the period of 24 months prior to and including Completion or following Completion;
- (b) other than in circumstances where the relevant activity is undertaken for the purposes of the Seller's or Guarantor's employment or engagement by any member of the Purchaser's Group and is required for the purposes of and in furtherance of any Relevant Business carried on by any member of the Purchaser's Group order or request the provision of services by, or otherwise accept any goods or services from, a Restricted Supplier (other than general services companies and/or technology providers providing generally available services);
- (c) other than in circumstances where the relevant activity is undertaken for the purposes of the Seller's or Guarantor's employment or engagement by any member of the Purchaser's Group and is required for the purposes of and in furtherance of any Relevant Business carried on by any member of the Purchaser's Group, approach, solicit, interfere with or otherwise deal with (or procure or assist any person to do any of the foregoing) any Restricted Supplier with the intent to:
  - receiving or being granted goods, services and/or rights from any Restricted Supplier in competition with any Relevant Business;
  - (ii) solicit any Restricted Supplier away from any member of the Purchaser's Group or any Relevant Business or procure any termination or reduction in the level of goods or services supplied or rights licensed to any member of the Purchaser's Group or any Relevant Business by any Restricted Supplier;
  - (iii) adversely affect the terms and conditions upon which any goods, services and/or rights may be supplied or licensed by or to any member of the Purchaser's Group or any Relevant Business to or by any Restricted Supplier; or
- (d) employ or engage or offer to employ or engage or solicit the employment or engagement of any Key Person, in each case who is then (or was in the six months prior to then) employed or engaged by any member of the Purchaser's Group (whether or not any Key Person would commit any breach of their contract of employment or engagement as a consequence) or procure or assist any third party to do any of the foregoing; provided that, Seller shall not be prohibited from soliciting, employing or engaging such employees pursuant to or

as a result of any bona fide public advertisement or posting or other form of general solicitation for employment that is not specifically directed or targeted at any or all of such employee or freelancer.

## 15.2 Nothing in Clause 15.1 shall prohibit:

- any Restricted Party from holding any interest in any securities listed or dealt in on any recognised investment exchange (as defined in section 285 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 of the United Kingdom) if such Restricted Party, together with its Affiliates and any other Restricted Party and its Affiliates, are together interested in securities which amount in aggregate to less than 3% of the issued securities of that class and which in all circumstances carry in aggregate less than 3% of the voting rights (if any) attaching to the issued securities of that class, provided that, except by the virtue of the exercise of any voting rights attaching to the securities, neither such Restricted Party nor any of its Affiliates is involved in the management of the business of the issuer of the securities or any subsidiary undertaking of that issuer;
- any Restricted Party from being (together with any other Restricted Party and its Affiliates) a passive investor in, not more than in aggregate one percent (1%) of the equity or other securities of a privately-held corporation or entity that is not engaged in a Relevant Business, including, without limitation, any venture capital, private debt or equity investment fund or similar investment; or
- any member of Management being a director or officer of, serving in an advisory capacity to, or being a passive investor in a corporation or entity that is engaged in a Relevant Business (a **Restricted Studio**); provided that:
  - (a) he shall notify the Purchaser of any such role or investment and such other information as reasonably requested by the Purchaser prior to taking up such role or making such investment or any change to such role or investment upon such change;
  - (b) where (i) he wishes to have such a role or investment in a Restricted Studio that has annual revenue of \$10 million or more or (ii) the annual revenue of a Restricted Studio in which he has an existing role or investment increases to be \$10 million or more or (iii) he will hold securities that carry 10% or more of the votes at any meeting of such Restricted Studio, such new role, investment or holding or the continued role or holding of such existing investment shall be subject to the Purchaser's prior written consent; provided that, for the avoidance of doubt, in the case of clause (ii), so long as the original acquisition of such investment was not made in violation of this Clause 15.2.3, in no event shall such member of Management be required to divest his Investment in such Restricted Studio;
  - (c) any such role or investment shall not conflict with his interests and duties as an employee or officer of and services to or be detrimental to the interests and operations of any Group Company nor impact on, interfere with or adversely affect his day to day activities with the Group and the interests of the Group shall prevail and he shall not disclose any Confidential Information in breach of this Agreement or his employment contract with the Group as part of such role or investment; and
  - (d) any such role or investment shall be subject always to any code of conduct of the Purchaser's Group in force from time to time, provided that if the code of conduct changes, he shall be given at least 30 days to respond to such a change and further provided that, in the event of any conflict between any prohibitions

imposed by such code of conduct and the specific permissions included in this Clause 15.2, the specific permissions included in this Clause 15.2 shall override any such prohibitions in such code of conduct.

- 15.3 Each of the Seller and, solely as to itself, the Guarantors undertake that, without prejudice to their obligations in relation to confidentiality, on receipt of any offer for the provision of services by Seller or such Guarantor from any third party, the acceptance of which would violate the restrictive covenants set forth Clause 15.1.2, then Seller or such Guarantor, as applicable, will promptly inform Purchaser of such offer.
- 15.4 The restrictions contained in Clause 15.1 (which are without prejudice to each other) have been carefully considered by the Seller and the Guarantors and are considered reasonable and necessary by the parties for the proper protection of the business, Intellectual Property Rights, Know-How and goodwill of the Group Companies (including the Business) and the legitimate interests of the Purchaser's Group, but in the event that any such restriction shall be found to be void but would be valid if some part thereof were deleted or the period or area of application reduced such restriction shall apply with such modification as may be necessary to make it valid and effective.
- 15.5 Without prejudice to any other rights or remedies that the Purchaser may have, each of the Seller and the Guarantors acknowledge and agree that damages alone may not be an adequate remedy for any breach by them of the provisions of this Clause 15 and that, accordingly, the Purchaser shall be entitled, without proof of special damage, to seek the remedies of injunction, specific performance and/or any other equitable relief for any threatened or actual breach of the provisions of this Clause 15 by the Seller or any Guarantor.
- 15.6 Each of the obligations of the Seller and the Guarantors contained in the provisions of this Clause 15:
  - 15.6.1 constitutes an entirely separate and independent restriction on the Seller and each of the Guarantors notwithstanding that they may be contained in the same clause, Paragraph, sentence or phrase; and
  - 15.6.2 is intended for the benefit of the Purchaser and each member of the Purchaser's Group.
- 15.7 If any of the provisions of this Clause 15 shall be void, unlawful or unenforceable the validity, lawfulness or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected or impaired thereby.
- 16. Lock-Up
- 16.1 The Seller and each of the Guarantors hereby undertakes to the Purchaser not to transfer, pledge, sell, grant any option over or otherwise dispose of any Consideration Shares issued to it in connection with this Agreement or, in the case of any Guarantor or Seller Shareholder, transferred by the Seller to it in accordance with Clause 16.2(a) below, provided that each of them shall be entitled to transfer:
  - 16.1.1 an amount equal to 1/3 of the Consideration Shares held by them from the Completion Date;
  - an amount equal to 1/3 of the Consideration Shares held by them from the date falling three months after the Completion Date; and
  - an amount equal to 1/3 of the Completion Shares held by them from the date falling six months after the Completion Date.
- 16.2 Notwithstanding Clause 16.1, the Seller shall be entitled to transfer all or part of the Consideration Shares before the expiration of the relevant periods set out in Clause 16.1: (a) to the Guarantors and Seller Shareholders, provided that prior to any such transfer the Seller procures that any Guarantor or Relevant Shareholder to whom Consideration Shares are transferred executes a lock-up undertaking

in favour of the Purchaser in a form acceptable to the Purchaser, (b) in the case of any tender offer for the shares of the Purchaser (whether such tender offer is supported or not supported by the Board of Directors of the Purchaser) or (c) in connection with a delisting (without any reasonably contemporaneous re-listing on the same or a different exchange) of the Consideration Shares or a third party acquisition of or other third party business combination transaction with the Purchaser.

### 17. Guarantee and Indemnity

- 17.1 Subject in all cases to all applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement, each of the Guarantors, severally (in accordance with their respective Relevant Percentage, provided that the liability of each Founder Guarantor and his Relevant Holding Company shall be joint and several as between them) and not jointly, irrevocably and unconditionally:
  - guarantees to the Purchaser, as principal obligor, the due and punctual performance and observance by the Seller of all of its obligations, commitments, warranties, undertakings, liabilities, indemnities and payment obligations under or pursuant to this Agreement, the Call Option Agreement and/or any other Transaction Document (the **Guaranteed Obligations**);
  - undertakes to the Purchaser that, if at any time the Seller fails to perform any of the Guaranteed Obligations, including any failure to pay any amount when due to the Purchaser, under or in connection with this Agreement and/or any other Transaction Document, he or it will, promptly upon demand by the Purchaser, (a) use best efforts to procure the performance of the Guaranteed Obligations (other than any monetary payment obligations) that have not been performed by the Seller, or (b) in the case of any monetary payment obligations, pay to the Purchaser his or its Relevant Percentage of that amount that has not been paid, as though those Guaranteed Obligations, or obligation to pay his or its Relevant Percentage of such amount, had been incurred by Guarantor as sole or principal obligor; and
  - as a separate, independent and primary obligation, shall at all times indemnify and keep the Purchaser fully and effectively indemnified on demand against any and all Losses which the Purchaser may incur or suffer as a result of any breach by the Seller of any of the Guaranteed Obligations.

# (the Guarantee and Indemnity).

- 17.2 The Guarantee and Indemnity is to be a continuing guarantee and security which shall remain in full force and effect until all of the Guaranteed Obligations of the Seller under this Agreement have been performed or satisfied and the Guarantee and Indemnity is in addition to, and without prejudice to and not in substitution for, any other right, security or remedy that the Purchaser may now or hereafter have or hold in respect of any of the Guaranteed Obligations of the Seller.
- 17.3 The liability of each of the Guarantors under the Guarantee and Indemnity shall not be affected, impaired, reduced, released or discharged by reason of any act, omission, matter or thing which but for this provision might operate to release or otherwise exonerate any of the Guarantors from his obligations hereunder including, without limitation:
  - any amendment, variation or modification of this Agreement (save where such amendment, variation or modification amends, varies or modifies a Guaranteed Obligation in which case the Guarantee and Indemnity shall apply to such Guaranteed Obligation as amended, varied or modified); or
  - the Seller or any Guarantor becoming insolvent, going into receivership, winding-up or liquidation or having an administrator appointed or becoming subject to any analogous proceedings or event.

- 17.4 Except as and to the extent expressly provided otherwise herein, including pursuant to any applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement, the Guarantee and Indemnity shall continue in full force and effect, and the Guarantee and Indemnity shall remain enforceable against and recoverable from the Guarantors as though the same had been incurred by the Guarantors as sole and principal obligor, notwithstanding:
  - 17.4.1 that any obligation of the Seller or any Guarantor becomes wholly or partly void, invalid or unenforceable for any reason; or
  - any legal limitation, disability, incapacity or any change in the constitution of, or any amalgamation or reconstruction of, any of the Guarantors or the Seller or any other matter whatsoever.
- 17.5 The Guarantee and Indemnity shall constitute the primary obligations of the Guarantors; however the Purchaser shall only be able to enforce its rights against the Guarantors under the Guarantee and Indemnity from the date falling seven (7) Business Days after the Seller has failed to perform any of the Guaranteed Obligations and, until such Guaranteed Obligations have been performed, the Seller shall not declare, make or pay and dividends, distributions or make other payments or transfer any assets to its shareholders or third parties.
- 17.6 No delay, forbearance, neglect or omission of the Purchaser in exercising any right, power or privilege under the Guarantee and Indemnity, or in seeking performance of the Guaranteed Obligations or any granting of time for such performance, shall impair such right, power or privilege or be construed as a waiver of such right, power or privilege, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right, power or privilege preclude any further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege.
- 17.7 If at any time any one or more of the provisions of the Guarantee and Indemnity is or becomes invalid, illegal or unenforceable, (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions hereof shall not be in any way affected or impaired and (b) each of the Guarantors undertake on demand to make any and all capital injections and other payments into the share capital of the Seller (or to provide alternative funding to the Seller) to enable the Seller to meet any and all of its Guaranteed Obligations.

# 18. Benefits and Wages Covenant

- 18.1 For the period commencing at Completion and ending twelve (12) months after the Completion (or earlier to the extent a continuing Employee's employment with a Group Company terminates earlier), except to the extent better terms are provided to any continuing Employee in any offer letter entered into between the Purchaser or any Group Company and any continuing Employee prior to Completion, the Purchaser and the Founder Guarantors agrees that the Group Company shall provide each continuing Employee with base salary, target bonus and employee benefits that are no less in the aggregate than the base salary, target bonus, and other employee benefits provided to such continuing Employee by the applicable Group Company prior to Completion (or, if greater, those provided to similarly situated employees of the Purchaser).
- 18.2 Nothing contained herein, express or implied, (a) is intended to confer upon any continuing Employee any right to continued employment for any period or continued receipt of any specific employee benefit, or shall constitute an amendment to or any other modification of any benefit plan, (b) shall alter or limit the Purchaser's or the Company's or their Affiliates' ability to amend, modify or terminate any particular benefit plan, program, agreement or arrangement or (c) is intended to confer upon any individual (including employees, retirees or dependents or beneficiaries of employees or retirees) any right as a third party beneficiary of this Agreement.

# 19. Announcements

19.1 The Seller and each of the Guarantors shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, if so requested by the Purchaser on or at any time after Completion, join with the Purchaser in publishing a joint statement

to be prepared by the Purchaser regarding the transfer of the Shares to the Purchaser and/or join with the Purchaser in sending a joint statement to be prepared by the Purchaser to such of the Group Company's suppliers, customers, clients, licensors or licensees as the Purchaser may decide informing them of the transfer of the Shares to the Purchaser.

- 19.2 Save in respect of any announcement made in accordance with Clause 19.1 or which is in the agreed form, no announcement or press release concerning the subject matter of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document or any ancillary matter shall, unless required by law or any regulatory or governmental body (a **required document**), be made by the Seller or any Guarantor without the prior written approval of the Purchaser provided that in the case of any required document:
  - 19.2.1 copies of all drafts of such required document must be supplied to the Purchaser for consideration before being distributed to any third parties;
  - 19.2.2 consideration will be given to the comments of the Purchaser on any draft of a required document; and
  - each reference to the Purchaser in any required document shall be subject to the prior approval of the Purchaser, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

## 20. Confidential Information

- 20.1 Each of the Seller and the Guarantors shall before and after Completion treat all Confidential Information as strictly confidential and:
  - 20.1.1 will take all reasonable steps to prevent its use and/or disclosure (subject to Clause 20.2);
  - 20.1.2 will not themselves make use of (or permit any of his or its Affiliates to make use of) any Confidential Information for a purpose other than the performance of its obligations under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document; and
  - 20.1.3 will not disclose Confidential Information to any person (other than in accordance with Clause 20.2).
- 20.2 The Seller and the Guarantors may use and disclose Confidential Information where such disclosure would otherwise be prohibited by Clause 15.1.1(b) or this Clause 20 if and to the extent:
  - 20.2.1 required by law, regulation or any competent regulatory body or securities exchange (provided that the Seller or the Guarantor concerned must first inform the Purchaser of his or its intention to disclose such information and take into account the reasonable comments of the Purchaser before making such disclosure);
  - 20.2.2 required to report a criminal offence to the police;
  - 20.2.3 required for the purposes of any arbitral or judicial proceedings arising out of this Agreement and/or any of the other Transaction Documents;
  - 20.2.4 (in respect of each Founder Guarantor only) whilst such Founder Guarantor continues to be employed or engaged by any member of the Purchaser's Group and is in accordance with the terms, for the purposes and is in the proper and ordinary course of such employment or engagement; or
  - 20.2.5 such use or disclosure is approved in advance in writing by the Purchaser.
- 20.3 Notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement for whatever reason, the obligations and restrictions in this Clause 20 shall continue without limit of time.

### 21. Payments

- Any funds payment required to be made pursuant to this Agreement by the Purchaser shall be made to the Seller's Attorneys' Bank Account in immediately available cleared funds by electronic transfer in US Dollars on the due date for payment, or such other account as the Seller may from time to time nominate in writing to the Purchaser on not less than five (5) Business Days' notice. Receipt of such funds in the relevant bank account shall be an effective discharge of the obligation of the Purchaser to pay any relevant sum to the Seller and the Purchaser shall not be concerned to see the application of the monies so paid.
- 21.2 Any funds payment required to be made pursuant to this Agreement by the Seller or any Guarantor shall be made in immediately available cleared funds by electronic transfer in US Dollars on the due date for payment, to such account as the Purchaser may from time to time nominate in writing to the Seller on not less than five (5) Business Days' notice. Receipt of such funds in the relevant bank account shall be an effective discharge of the obligation of the Seller or any relevant Guarantor to pay any relevant sum to the Purchaser.

# 22. Effect of Completion

Any provision of this Agreement and/or any other Transaction Document which is capable of being performed after but which has not been performed at or before Completion and all Warranties and covenants and other undertakings contained in or entered into pursuant to this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding Completion, subject in all cases to all applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement.

### 23. Notices

- Any notice or other communication given under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally or sent by first class post (or airmail if overseas) or by email, to the party due to receive the notice or communication, at its address set out in Clause 23.2 or such other address which may from time to time be notified by a person to the other parties in writing as being its usual address.
- 23.2 The addresses of the Seller and the Purchaser for the purposes of this Agreement shall be:

The Seller:

Address: 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Kilmore House

Park Lane, Spencer Dock, Dublin 1

Dublin, Ireland

Branko Milutinović

Email:

[\*\*\*] [\*\*\*]

Notices to be marked for the attention of:

With a copy to: Fenwick & West LLP 801 California Street

Mountain View, CA, USA 94041 Attention: Mark Stevens; Scott Behar

Email: mstevens@fenwick.com; sbehar@fenwick.com

Arthur Cox LLP Ten Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin 2, D02 T380, Ireland Attention: Connor Manning

Email: connor.manning@arthurcox.com

The Purchaser:

Address: c/o Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc., 110 West 44th Street,

New York, NY 10036, USA

Email: [\*\*\*]

Notices to be marked for the attention of:

Daniel Emerson

With a copy to: Harbottle & Lewis LLP, 7 Savoy Court, London WC2R 0EX

marked for the attention of Mark Phillips (email:

mark.phillips@harbottle.com)

- 23.3 A notice or other communication shall be deemed given:
  - 23.3.1 if delivered personally, upon delivery at the address referred to in Clause 23.1;
  - 23.3.2 if sent by first class post (other than airmail), 2 Business Days after the date of posting;
  - 23.3.3 if sent by airmail, 5 Business Days after the date of posting; and
  - 23.3.4 if sent by email, at the time of sending, provided that receipt shall not occur if the sender receives an automated message that the email has not been delivered to the recipient,

provided that where delivery or transmission occurs after 18.00 on a Business Day or on a day which is not a Business Day, receipt shall be deemed to occur at 09.00 on the next following Business Day.

- 23.4 In proving the giving of notice, it shall be sufficient to prove that the envelope containing the notice was properly addressed to the relevant party and delivered either to that address or posted as first class post (or registered airmail if overseas).
- 23.5 For the purposes of clause 23.3, all references to time are to local time in the place of receipt. For the purposes of notices by email, the place of receipt is the place in which the party to whom the notice is sent has its postal address for the purposes of this Agreement.

# 24. Guarantors' Representative

24.1 Each Guarantor hereby appoints the Seller (the **Guarantors' Representative**) to act as its or his representative in connection with any and all matters contained in this Agreement and any other

Transaction Documents (other than any contract of employment to which a Guarantor may be a party which comprises a Transaction Document to which the provisions of this Clause 24 shall not apply) and unconditionally and irrevocably agrees and acknowledges that the Guarantors' Representative shall be fully authorised to act on its or his behalf in all matters concerning this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, to give any notice, approval, consent or agreement which may be required in connection with this Agreement and/or any other Transaction Documents on its or his behalf) and that the Purchaser shall be entitled to rely on the Guarantors' Representative in respect of such matters with the intention that where the approval, consent or agreement of the Guarantors or any of them is required pursuant to any provision of this Agreement and/or any of the other Transaction Documents, such approval, consent or agreement shall be deemed to have been given if the approval, consent or agreement of the Guarantors' Representative is obtained.

Any notice or other communication to be sent to any or all of the Guarantors by the Purchaser under the terms of this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents shall be effective for all purposes if served on the Guarantors' Representative and the Guarantors' Representative shall hereby be authorised to accept any such notice.

### 25. Liability of the Seller and the Guarantors

- 25.1 Save where expressly stated to the contrary in this Agreement, all obligations and liabilities of the Seller and/or each of the Guarantors in respect of any and all agreements, warranties, indemnities, covenants, undertakings and other obligations and liabilities under this Agreement (including, without limitation, in respect of any breach of the Warranties) shall be several and not joint and several; provided that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein and for the avoidance of doubt, the liability of each Founder Guarantor and his Relevant Holding Company shall in all cases be joint and several as between them.
- 25.2 If any liability of one or more but not all of the Seller or the Guarantors is, or becomes, illegal, invalid or unenforceable in any respect, that shall not affect or impair the liabilities of the Seller or other Guarantors under this Agreement.
- 25.3 The Purchaser may take action against any Founder Guarantor and his Relevant Holding Company who are jointly and severally liable in respect of any obligation or liability and may release or compromise in whole or in part the liability of the Seller and/or any one or more of the Guarantors (or grant any one or more of them any time or other indulgence) without affecting the liability of the Seller or any of the other Guarantors (as applicable).

## 26. Entire Agreement

- 1.1 This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents together set out and constitute the entire agreement and understanding between the parties in respect of the sale and purchase of the Shares to the exclusion of any terms implied by law which may be excluded by contract, and supersede all prior agreements, understandings or arrangements (oral or written and in whatever form) in respect of their subject matter.
- 1.2 Each party acknowledges that in entering into this Agreement it does not rely on, and shall have no remedies in respect of, any statement, representation, assurance or warranty (whether made innocently or negligently) that is not set out in this Agreement.
- 1.3 Nothing in this clause shall limit or exclude any liability for fraud.

## 27. Variation

No variation or purported variation of this Agreement shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by or on behalf of each of the parties hereto.

### 28. Further Assurances

- 1.1 The Seller and each of the Guarantors shall (and shall procure, where it is within his or its power, that all other relevant persons shall) do all such acts and execute all such documents as the Purchaser may from time to time reasonably request on or after Completion in order to fully implement this Agreement and to give the Purchaser the full benefit of its provisions, including, without limitation, to vest in and assure to the Purchaser the full legal and beneficial title to the Share.
- 1.2 The Seller and each of the Guarantors shall, and shall procure that (in the case of the Seller) the Seller Affiliates (other than the Guarantors and the Guarantor Affiliates) and (in the case of each Guarantor) its Guarantor Affiliates shall, (i) retain for a period of 7 years from Completion any books, records and documents which were not (as they were not required to be) delivered or made available pursuant to Clause 7.2.2, to the extent that they relate to the Group Companies or the Business or any other business carried on by any Group Company at Completion insofar as such books, records and documents are not in the possession of the Group Companies and (ii), if reasonably requested by the Purchaser, allow the Purchaser or the relevant member of the Purchaser's Group reasonable access to any books, records and documents in their possession or control, in each case to the extent related to the Group Companies or the Business, including the right to take copies, at the Purchaser's expense, for the purpose of complying with any reporting or filing obligations relating to Tax, accounting or regulatory matters, (b) in order to negotiate, refute, settle, compromise or otherwise deal with any claim, investigation or enquiry by a regulatory authority regarding the Group Companies and/or (c) to enable the Purchaser's Group to comply with their own Tax obligations or facilitate the management or settlement of their own Tax affairs.
- 1.3 Notwithstanding the foregoing, none of Seller, any Seller Affiliate or any Guarantor shall be required to provide to the Purchaser or any other member of the Purchaser's Group, or any of their respective Representatives any such access or information referred to in 28.2 (ii) (a) if and to the extent doing so would (i) violate any law to which such Person is subject, (iii) violate any legally-binding obligation of such Person with respect to confidentiality, non-disclosure or privacy or (iv) disapply protections afforded to such Person under the attorney-client privilege or the attorney work product doctrine (provided, that, in case of each of clause (i) through clause (iii), such Person shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to (A) provide such access as can be provided (or otherwise convey such information regarding the applicable matter as can be conveyed) without violating such privilege, doctrine, obligation or law and (B) provide such information in a manner without violating such privilege, doctrine, obligation or Law), or (b) if such Person, on the one hand, and any member of the Purchaser's Group, on the other hand, are adverse parties in a litigation and such information is reasonably pertinent thereto (provided, that such Person shall, in the case of clause (i) or clause (ii), provide prompt written notice of the withholding of access or information on any such basis).

# 29. Assignment

- 29.1 The Purchaser shall be entitled to assign the benefit of (but not its obligations under) all or any part of this Agreement to:
  - any member from to time of the Purchaser's Group provided that if such assignee or any subsequent assignee from time to time ceases to be a member of the Purchaser's Group then such assignee or subsequent assignee must, at or before the time that it ceases to be such a member of the Purchaser's Group, assign the benefit of this Agreement back to the Purchaser or to another member for the time being of the Purchaser's Group; or
  - any person who may at any time after Completion acquire any shares in the capital of any Group Company or who may acquire the Business or any material part of the Business.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, in no event shall the Purchaser be entitled to assign its obligations hereunder to pay the Consideration to the Seller, including the Consideration Shares, except with the prior written consent of the Seller and the Guarantors.

- 29.2 The Purchaser shall be entitled to charge and/or assign the benefit of all or any part of this Agreement to any bank or financial institution or other person by way of security or otherwise for the purposes of or in connection with the financing or refinancing (whether in whole or in part) any Group Company or for the purpose of the acquisition of the Shares and, without limitation to the foregoing, any such bank, financial institution or other person (or any administrative receiver appointed by any of the foregoing or any other person appointed to enforce any such security) may charge or assign such rights on, for the purpose of or in connection with, any enforcement of the security under such finance arrangements.
- 29.3 If at any time the benefit of all or any part of this Agreement is assigned or charged by the Purchaser to any person then the Seller and the Guarantors shall incur no greater liability to the assignee or chargee than it would have had to the Purchaser if any such assignment and/or charge had not taken place or been granted.
- 29.4 The provisions of this Agreement shall bind the successors of the parties and the legal personal representatives, heirs and estates of the parties but, save in the circumstances referred to in Clauses 29.1 and 29.2, the benefit of this Agreement may not be assigned by any party without the prior written consent of (in the case of the Purchaser) the Seller and (in the case of the Seller or any Guarantor) the Purchaser.

## 30. Invalidity

If any provision of this Agreement is or becomes illegal, invalid or unenforceable in any respect under the law of any jurisdiction then the legality, validity and enforceability in that jurisdiction of the remaining provisions shall be unaffected and the legality, validity and enforceability in any other jurisdiction of that or any other provision shall be unaffected.

### 31. Remedies and Waivers

- 31.1 A failure to exercise or delay in exercising any right, remedy or power provided under this Agreement or by law shall not constitute a waiver of the right, remedy or power or a waiver of any other right, remedy or power and shall not affect the other terms of this Agreement. No single or partial exercise of any right, remedy or power shall prevent any further exercise of it or the exercise of any other right, remedy or power.
- 31.2 Except where this Agreement provides otherwise, the rights, remedies and powers provided by this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies or powers provided by law.
- 31.3 Any waiver of a breach of any of the terms of this Agreement or of any default under this Agreement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach or default and shall not affect the other terms of this Agreement. No breach of any provision of this Agreement shall be waived or discharged except with the express written consent of the Purchaser.

# 32. Counterparts

- 32.1 The parties may execute and witness this agreement in any number of counterparts, including electronic counterparts. Each counterpart constitutes an original executed counterpart and all counterparts together constitute one document. This Agreement is not effective until each party has executed and delivered at least one counterpart.
- 32.2 Transmission of a physical or electronic copy of an executed counterpart of this Agreement, whether executed by wet ink or electronic signature, shall take effect as delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Agreement. If this method of delivery is adopted, each party that has executed a counterpart by wet ink signature must provide the other parties with the 'wet ink' counterpart as soon as reasonably practicable after delivery (but failure to do so shall not affect the validity, enforceability or binding of this Agreement).

- 32.3 Each party may execute and witness this Agreement by any form of electronic signature. An electronic signature is conclusive evidence of a party's intention to be bound by this Agreement and has the same legal validity and enforceability as a wet ink signature for all purposes.
- 32.4 If a party stores a duly executed copy of this Agreement in an electronic format that maintains its integrity and allows unchanged reproduction of the stored information, this constitutes an original of this Agreement and may be relied on as evidence of this Agreement.

### 33. Costs and Expenses

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all costs and expenses incurred by or on behalf of the parties to this Agreement in connection with the preparation, negotiation and implementation of this Agreement and/or any of the other Transaction Documents will be borne solely by the party who incurred them. The Seller and the Purchaser will each pay 50% of any fees, costs and expenses in respect of the W&I Policy with the Seller's portion to be treated as Transaction Costs.

### 34. Governing Law and Jurisdiction

This Agreement (together with any contractual or non-contractual obligations arising from or connected with this Agreement) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Ireland. Any dispute arising out of or connected with this Agreement, including a dispute as to the validity or existence of this Agreement or any non-contractual obligation arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, shall be resolved by arbitration in Dublin, Ireland conducted in English by a single arbitrator pursuant to the LCIA Rules. Each of the parties irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Ireland to support and assist the arbitration process including if necessary the grant of interlocutory relief pending the outcome of that process.

### 35. Agent for service of process

- 35.1 The Seller and each of the Guarantors hereby irrevocably appoints Arthur Cox LLP of 10 Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin 2 as its agent to accept service of process in Ireland in any legal action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or any Transaction Document, service upon whom shall be deemed completed whether or not forwarded to or received by the Seller or relevant Guarantor.
- 35.2 The Purchaser hereby irrevocably appoints Take-Two Interactive Software Ireland Limited of Marine House, Clanwilliam Place, Dublin 2, Ireland as its agent to accept service of process in Ireland in any legal action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or any Transaction Document, service upon whom shall be deemed completed whether or not forwarded to or received by the Purchaser.
- 35.3 The Seller shall inform the Purchaser and the Purchaser shall inform the Seller in writing of any change of address of such process agent appointed by it (and, in the case of the Seller, appointed by the Guarantors) within 14 days of such change.
- 35.4 If any such process agent ceases to be able to act as such or to have an address in Ireland, the party or parties who appointed such process agent irrevocably agrees to appoint a new process agent in Ireland (in the case of the Seller and the Guarantors) acceptable to the Purchaser and (in the case of the Purchaser) acceptable to the Seller or the Guarantors' Representative and to deliver to (in the case of the Seller and the Guarantors) the Purchaser and (in the case of the Purchaser) the Seller or Guarantor's Representative within 14 days a copy of a written acceptance of appointment by the process agent.
- 35.5 Nothing in this Agreement shall affect the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

IN WITNESS of which this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered as a deed on the day and year first above written.

# Schedule 1 The Guarantors

(1)	(2)
Names and Addresses of Guarantors	Relevant Percentage
Pilot's Dream Limited (registered number: 526417)	[***]
3rd Floor, Kilmore House Park Lane, Spencer Dock Dublin 1 Dublin, Ireland	
Attention: Branko Milutinović	
Branko Milutinović [***]	
Samurai Actor Limited (registered number: 526419)	[***]
3rd Floor, Kilmore House Park Lane, Spencer Dock Dublin 1 Dublin, Ireland	
Attention: Ivan Stojisavljević	
Ivan Stojisavljević [***]	
Ultimo Dragon Limited (registered number: 526418)  3rd Floor, Kilmore House Park Lane, Spencer Dock Dublin 1 Dublin, Ireland Attention: Milan Jovović	[***]
Milan Jovović [***]	

# Schedule 2

# Particulars of the Company and the Subsidiaries Part A: Particulars of the Company

Name	Nordeus Limited
Registered Number	526421
Date of Incorporation	18 April 2013
Place of Incorporation	Ireland
Former Names	None
Registered Office	3rd Floor, Kilmore House, Park Lane, Spencer Dock, Dublin 1, Dublin, Ireland
Directors	Branko Milutinović
	Ivan Stojisavljević
	Milan Jovović
	Kevin Butler
	Martin Carr
	Stephen Healy
Company Secretary	TMF Administration Services Limited
Authorised Share Capital	EUR1,000,000 divided into 1,000,000,000 ordinary shares of EUR0.001 each
Issued Share Capital and Registered Holders	Nordeus Holding Limited – 1,000 ordinary share of EUR0.001
Accounting Reference Date	31 December
Outstanding Charges	None

# Part B: Particulars of the Subsidiaries

Name	Almost There Entertainment Limited
Registered Number	618750
Date of Incorporation	15 January 2018
Place of Incorporation	Ireland
Former Names	None
Registered Office	3rd Floor, Kilmore House, Park Lane, Spencer Dock, Dublin 1, Dublin, Ireland
Directors	Stephen Healy
	Milan Jovović
Company Secretary	TMF Administration Services Limited
Authorised Share Capital	EUR100 divided into 100 shares of EUR1 each
Issued Share Capital and Registered Holders	Nordeus Limited – 1 share of EUR1
Accounting Reference Date	31 December
Outstanding Charges	None

Name	Preduzeće za projektovanje i razvoj softvera Nordeus doo Beograd (Novi Beograd)
Registered Number	20622849
Date of Incorporation	16 March 2010
Place of Incorporation	Serbia
Former Names	N/A
Registered Office	Bulevar Milutina Milankovića 11, Novi Beograd, Belgrade, Serbia
Directors	Milan Jovanović Branko Milutinović Ivan Stojisavljević Uroš Sretenović
Company Secretary	N/A
Authorised Share Capital	RSD 51,486.70
Issued Share Capital and Registered Holders	Nordeus Limited – RSD 46,338.03 Preduzeće za projektovanje i razvoj softvera Nordeus doo Beograd (Novi Beograd) – RSD 5,148.67
Accounting Reference Date	31 December
Outstanding Charges	None

Name	Nom Nom Nom d.o.o. Beograd – Novi Beograd
Registered Number	21308129
Date of Incorporation	28 July 2017
Place of Incorporation	Serbia
Former Names	N/A
Registered Office	Bulevar Milutina Milankovića 11, Novi Beograd, Belgrade, Serbia
Directors	Uroš Sretenović
Company Secretary	N/A
Authorised Share Capital	RSD 14,400,000.00
Issued Share Capital and Registered Holders	Preduzeće za projektovanje i razvoj softvera Nordeus doo Beograd (Novi Beograd) – RSD 14,400,000.00
Accounting Reference Date	31 December
Outstanding Charges	None

Name	HomeServer d.o.o. Beograd – Novi Beograd
Registered Number	21312541
Date of Incorporation	15 August 2017
Place of Incorporation	Serbia
Former Names	N/A
Registered Office	Bulevar Milutina Milankovića 11, Novi Beograd, Belgrade, Serbia
Directors	Uroš Sretenović
Company Secretary	N/A
Authorised Share Capital	RSD 72,000,000.00
Issued Share Capital and Registered Holders	Preduzeće za projektovanje i razvoj softvera Nordeus doo Beograd (Novi Beograd) – RSD 72,000,000.00
Accounting Reference Date	31 December
Outstanding Charges	None

# Schedule 3 The Leasehold Premises

The Company's office located at: 11 Bulevar Milutina Milankovića, Belgrade, Serbia

### Schedule 4 -A

### **Fundamental Warranties and Business Warranties**

### 1. Capacity

- 1.1 The Seller has the legal right and all necessary power, capacity and authority and has taken all necessary action to enter into and perform this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party in accordance with their terms.
- 1.2 The Seller has obtained all necessary authorisations and applicable governmental, statutory, regulatory or other consents, licences, waivers or exemptions required to empower it to enter into and carry out its obligations under the provisions of this Agreement, the Call Option Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party.
- 1.3 The execution, delivery of and the performance by the Seller of its obligations under this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents will not:
  - 1.3.1 result in any breach or default of or conflict with any licence, deed or other agreement to which the Seller is a party or otherwise bound;
  - 1.3.2 result in any breach or default of or conflict with any order, judgement, decree or other decision of any court, governmental agency or regulatory body to which the Seller is a party or by which the Seller is bound;
  - 1.3.3 relieve any other party to an agreement or arrangement with the Company of its obligations or enable it to terminate or modify the agreement or arrangement or to determine any right or benefit currently enjoyed by the Company;
  - 1.3.4 result in the creation, imposition, crystallisation or enforcement of any Encumbrance in respect of any issued or unissued shares in the capital of the Company or on any of the assets of the Company:
  - 1.3.5 result in the breach of any Consent or in the Company losing the benefit of any Consent or other right or privilege it presently enjoys or in the breach of any undertaking to, or order of, any court or governmental agency or regulatory body;
  - 1.3.6 allow any person to acquire or exercise any other right in relation to the Company's issued or unissued shares or give rise to, or cause to become exercisable, any right of pre-emption over any issued or unissued shares;
  - 1.3.7 entitle any person to receive from the Company any finder's fee, brokerage or other commission; or
  - 1.3.8 so far as the Seller is aware, directly result in any Employee leaving the Company.
- 1.4 This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Seller is a party constitute (or shall constitute when executed) valid, legal and binding obligations on the Seller fully enforceable in accordance with their terms.

## 2. No insolvency of Seller

- 2.1 The Seller is not and has not at any time been insolvent or unable or deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 570 of the Companies Act or otherwise and has not stopped or suspended paying its debts as they fall due.
- 2.2 No step has been taken to initiate any process by or under which:

- 2.2.1 the ability of the creditors of the Seller to take any action to enforce their debts has been suspended, restricted or prevented;
- 2.2.2 some or all of the creditors of the Seller accept, by agreement or in pursuance of a court order, an amount less than the sums owing to them in satisfaction of those sums with a view to preventing the dissolution of the Seller;
- 2.2.3 a person has been appointed to manage the affairs, business and assets of the Seller on behalf of the Seller's creditors; or
- 2.2.4 the holder of a charge over the Company's assets has been appointed to control the business and assets of the Company.
- 2.3 In relation to the Seller and its assets, rights and revenues:
  - 2.3.1 no action has been or is being taken by the Companies Registration Office in Ireland to strike it off the register;
  - 2.3.2 no resolution has been passed nor meeting called to consider any resolution for winding up or appointment of a provisional liquidator;
  - 2.3.3 no voluntary arrangement has been proposed or implemented under the Companies Act;
  - 2.3.4 no scheme of arrangement has been proposed or implemented under the Companies Act;
  - 2.3.5 no scheme for the benefit of creditors has been proposed or implemented, whether or not under the protection of the court and whether or not involving a reorganisation or rescheduling of debt;
  - 2.3.6 no liquidator, examiner, receiver, receiver and manager, or similar officer has been appointed;
  - 2.3.7 no documents have been filed with the court for the appointment of an administrator or for an administration order; and
  - 2.3.8 no notice of an intention to appoint an examiner has been given by the Seller, its directors or by a qualifying floating charge holder under the Companies Act.
- 2.4 No process has been initiated which could lead to the Seller being dissolved and its assets being distributed among its creditors, shareholders or other contributors.
- 2.5 No distress, execution or other process has been levied on any asset of the Seller and no unsatisfied judgment, order or award is outstanding against such person.
- 2.6 No event of a similar or analogous nature to those described in the preceding provisions of this Paragraph 2 has occurred in relation to the Seller in any jurisdiction outside of Ireland.

# 3. Ownership and Shares

- 3.1 The Shares, together with the Call Option Shares, constitute the whole of the allotted and issued share capital of the Company, have been properly allotted and issued and are fully paid up.
- 3.2 The Company is duly incorporated and validly existing under the laws of Ireland and the details of the Company set out in Part A of Schedule 2 are true, accurate and complete.

- 3.3 The Seller is the sole legal and beneficial owner of, is entitled to enjoy and exercise all its rights as a member of the Company and is entitled to sell free from Encumbrances on the terms of this Agreement, without the consent of any third party, the Shares and the Call Option Shares.
- 3.4 The Seller has not been a party to any transaction pursuant to, or as a result of, which the Shares and/or the Call Option Shares are, or may become, liable to be transferred or re-transferred to another person.
- 3.5 The Subsidiaries are each duly incorporated and validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of their incorporation (except for HomeServer d.o.o Beograd) and the details of the Subsidiaries set out in Part B of Schedule 2 are true, accurate and complete.
- 3.6 The Company is the sole legal and beneficial owner free from all Encumbrances of the whole allotted and issued share capital of each of the Subsidiaries and the issued shares of the Subsidiaries have been properly allotted and issued and are fully paid up.
- 3.7 There is no Encumbrance on, over or affecting the Shares and/or the Call Option Shares or any unissued shares, debentures or other securities in the Company or the issued shares of any of the Subsidiaries or any unissued shares, debentures or other securities in any of the Subsidiaries and no commitment has been given to create an Encumbrance affecting the Shares and/or the Call Option Shares or any of the issued shares of any of the Subsidiaries (or any unissued shares or debentures or other unissued securities of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries) or for any of them to issue any share capital, no person has claimed any rights in connection with any of those things and no negotiations have been entered into which may give rise to such a commitment.
- 3.8 No right or option has been granted to any person to require the Company to issue any share capital, nor has any person been granted any right (whether exercisable now or in the future and whether contingent or not), or claimed to have the right, to call for the issue, allotment, conversion, redemption, sale or transfer of any shares, debentures or other securities of the Company.
- 3.9 The Company has not received any notice or any application or notice of any intended application under the provisions of the Companies Act or the Serbian Company Law for the rectification of its register of members.
- 3.10 The Company:
  - 3.10.1 does not hold or beneficially own and has not agreed to acquire, any securities of any corporation (other than the Subsidiaries); or
  - does not have nor has it agreed to acquire any interest in any body corporate (other than the Subsidiaries) and is not liable on any share or security which is not fully paid up or which carries any Liability; or
  - 3.10.3 does not have, outside its country of incorporation, any branch or permanent establishment; or
  - 3.10.4 has not exercised or purported to exercise or claim any lien over the Shares and/or the Call Option Shares (nor has the Company exercised any claim or lien over any of the shares in the capital of any of the Subsidiaries) and no call on the Shares and/or the Call Option Shares or any of the shares in any of the Subsidiaries is outstanding; or
  - 3.10.5 has not allotted or issued any securities that are convertible into shares.
- 3.11 The Company has not at any time purchased, redeemed or repaid any of its own share capital.

- 3.12 Neither the Shares, the Call Option Shares nor any of the shares in any of the Subsidiaries has at any time been the subject of a transaction at an undervalue within the meaning of the Companies Act or Part VIII of the Serbian Law on Bankruptcy.
- 3.13 All dividends or distributions declared, made or paid by the Company have been declared, made or paid in accordance with its constitution (or articles of association, as applicable), the applicable provisions of the Companies Act or the Serbian Company Law and any agreements or arrangements made with any third party regulating the payment of dividends and distributions.
- 3.14 Each of the Seller and (in the 12-month period prior to the date of this Agreement) Nordeus UK has not (a) traded or carried on any business, (b) save for this Agreement and any Transaction Document, entered into or assumed any obligations under any contracts, agreements or other arrangements (whether or not in writing) with any person (c) incurred or agreed to incur any Liabilities of any kind to any person or (d) had any operations, employees or other personnel.
- 3.15 The Seller does not legally or beneficially own any assets or hold any rights or interests save for owning the Shares, the Call Option Shares and its shareholding in Nordeus UK.

## 4. Accounts and Management Accounts

- 4.1 Each of the Accounts:
  - 4.1.1 have been prepared in accordance with the historical cost convention;
  - 4.1.2 are accurate and give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and state of affairs of each of the Group Companies and of its profit or loss and cash flow for the period ending on the Accounts Date and accurately and properly reflect the financial position of each of the Group Companies as at the Accounts Date;
  - 4.1.3 have been prepared in accordance with IFRS;
  - 4.1.4 comply with the requirements of the Companies Act or the Serbian Law on Accounting (as applicable) and other relevant statutes applicable to those Accounts;
  - 4.1.5 comply with current statements of standard accounting practice applicable to the Company;
  - 4.1.6 make full provision or reserve for or, as appropriate, disclose all bad and doubtful debts, accruals, Liabilities and capital commitments (whether actual or contingent, quantified or unquantified and whether disputed or not) of the Company as at the Accounts Date;
  - 4.1.7 make full provision or reserve for or contain full particulars in notes to cover all taxation (including any deferred taxation) as at the Accounts Date:
  - 4.1.8 do not overstate the value of any current or fixed assets or understate any Liabilities; and
  - 4.1.9 have been filed with (a) the Companies Registration Office in Ireland on time and laid before the Company in general meeting in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act or (b) with the Serbian Registry of Financial Statements on time in accordance with the Serbian Law on Accounting.
- 4.2 The profit and losses of the Company shown in the Accounts were not, save as disclosed in such accounts or in any note accompanying them, affected by any extraordinary, exceptional, unusual or non-recurring income, capital gain or expenditure, or by any other factor known to the Seller or any Guarantor rendering any such profit or loss for such period exceptionally high or low.

- 4.3 The accounting policies and bases (including, without limitation, the method of valuing stock) used in the preparation of the Accounts, were the same as those adopted in the preparation of the annual accounts of the Company in each of the three financial years immediately preceding the period covered by the Accounts.
- 4.4 The accounting reference dates of the Group Companies have not at any time been a date other than those specified in Schedule 2.
- 4.5 The Management Accounts have been carefully prepared on a basis consistent with the previous monthly management accounts of the Group Companies and using the same accounting policies applied to the Accounts and give a true and fair view of the assets and liabilities, profits, losses and general financial and trading position of the Group Companies for the period as at and to the date to which they were made up to and are not affected by any unusual, extraordinary, exceptional, non-recurring or short term item or by any other matter which has rendered any item appearing in such Management Accounts for any period unusually or artificially high or low.
- 4.6 No part of the amount included in the Management Accounts as due from debtors has been released on terms that any debtor shall pay less than the book value of his or its debt. The book debts and other receivables due and owing to the Company and which are accounted for in the Management Accounts are good and recoverable in their full nominal amount together with all interest accrued or accruing thereon, are not subject to any assignment, factoring agreement, counterclaim or set-off.

### 5. Events since the Accounts Date

- 5.1 Since the Accounts Date:
  - 5.1.1 the Company has conducted its business in the normal and usual course as regards its nature, extent and the manner of carrying it on so as to maintain it as a going concern;
  - 5.1.2 there has been no Material Adverse Change;
  - 5.1.3 the Company has not:
    - (a) issued or agreed to issue any share or loan capital and no share or loan capital has been, or agreed to be, redeemed, purchased or repaid by the Company; or
    - (b) borrowed or raised any money or taken any financial facility;
    - (c) declared, made or paid any dividend or other distribution;
    - (d) acquired or disposed of or agreed to acquire or dispose of any material asset or right; or
    - (a) incurred or agreed to incur capital expenditure on any individual item in excess of €100,000;
  - 5.1.4 the Company has paid its creditors in accordance with their respective credit terms and, so far as the Seller is aware, there are no material amounts owing by the Company which are overdue for payment and has not delayed incurring any Liabilities and it has paid off, satisfied or discharged all Liabilities that had become due and payable and incurred before Completion during the financial period reported on in the Accounts;
  - 5.1.5 no debtor has been released by the Company on terms that it pays less than the book value of any debt and no debt or other receivable of the Company has been subordinated, written down or written off, provided against (in whole or in part) factored,

sold or assigned, and the Company has not agreed to do any of the foregoing and no debt has proved to any extent irrecoverable:

- 5.1.6 there has been no material change in the manner or time of the issue of invoices or the collection of debts;
- 5.1.7 the Company has not done or omitted to do anything, or permitted the Seller or any of the Guarantors to do anything or omit to do anything, which might materially and prejudicially affect the goodwill of the Company or any of its Intellectual Property;
- 5.1.8 there has been no change outside of the ordinary and usual course of business in the current assets or liabilities of the Company;
- 5.1.9 no changes have been made in the terms of employment, emoluments, benefits or conditions of service of any employee of the Company or to benefits provided to any person engaged to any extent by the Company (now or in the past) or any dependants of such person, or to the terms of any agreement or arrangement (whether written or unwritten and whether binding or not) with any trade union, employee representative or body of employees or their representative;
- 5.1.10 the Company has not, other than in the normal and usual course of business, acquired or disposed of, or agreed to acquire or dispose of, any assets other than trading stock, or assumed or incurred, or agreed to assume or incur, any material capital commitment or other material liability;
- 5.1.11 the Company has not entered into any contract, arrangement or transaction, assumed or incurred any liabilities or made any payment not provided for in the Accounts otherwise than in the normal and usual course of its business and on entirely arm's length terms;
- 5.1.12 the business of the Company has not been adversely affected by the loss of or any material reduction in orders from any customer or client who accounted for 5% or more of the turnover of the Company or any source of supply which accounted for 5% or more of the goods, services or equipment supplied to the Company or any other abnormal factor not affecting similar businesses to a like extent:
- 5.1.13 no management, consultancy or like charges have been incurred or agreed to by the Company (other than contracts for services with employees or contractors in the ordinary and usual course of its business or in accordance with past practice in the last twelve months prior to the date of this Agreement); and
- 5.1.14 no resolution of the shareholders of the Company or any class of the shareholders of the Company have been passed.

# 6. Business and Assets

- The Company has good and marketable title to and is the full legal and beneficial owner of all the assets included in the Accounts, any asset acquired since the Accounts Date and all other assets used by the Company in its business except for those disposed of since the Accounts Date in the normal and usual course of its business.
- 6.2 None of the assets of the Company shown in the Accounts or acquired by the Company since the Accounts Date or which are otherwise used by the Company:
  - 6.2.1 is subject to, and there is no agreement or commitment to give or create, any Encumbrance and no person has claimed to be entitled to create such an Encumbrance; or

- 6.2.2 is the subject of any lease, lease-hire agreement, hire-purchase agreement or agreement for payment on deferred terms or is the subject of any licence or factoring arrangement.
- 6.3 None of the Company's assets has been purchased on terms that property does not pass to the Company until full payment is made by it to the supplier.
- 6.4 The Company has not received any notice from any person intimating that it will enforce any security which it may hold over any of the Company's assets and, so far as the Seller is aware, there are no facts or circumstances which are likely to give rise to such a notice being served.
- 6.5 The trade and business of the Company consists exclusively of the Business and the Company does not have any Liabilities other than those directly related to and incurred in the ordinary course of the Business. The business of the Company is not carried on by or for the benefit of any person other than the Company.
- The assets owned or leased by or licensed to the Company comprise all property, rights and assets which are both now used in its business (including the Business) and which are necessary for the continuation of such business in the manner in and to the extent which it is now carried on and the Company does not use or depend on the use of any assets, facilities or rights which are owned by, licensed or used by the Seller or any Guarantor, Seller Affiliate and/or Guarantor Affiliate.
- 6.7 No business of any Group Company as carried on at the date of this Agreement requires the provision of any goods or services by, or the use of any assets owned or leased by, the Seller or any Seller Affiliate, Guarantor or Guarantor Affiliate save for the provision of services by a Guarantor in his capacity as an employee of a Group Company.
- 6.8 All documents which in any way affect the right, title or interest of the Company in or to any of its assets and which attract stamp duty have been duly stamped within the requisite period for stamping.
- 6.9 The Company is in possession and control of all the assets included in the Accounts or acquired since the Accounts Date and all other assets used by the Company all of which are situated at the Premises.
- 6.10 None of the debts owing to the Company and shown in the Accounts or Management Accounts or which have subsequently arisen have been released on terms whereby the debtor has paid or will be entitled to pay less than the full value of the debt concerned and all such debts have realised or will realise in the normal and usual course of collection their full value.

# 7. Books and Records

- 7.1 All accounting and other records of the Company:
  - 7.1.1 are in the possession of the Company;
  - 7.1.2 have been, in all material respects, fully, properly and accurately prepared and maintained;
  - 7.1.3 constitute an accurate and up to date record of all matters required by the Companies Act, the Serbian Company Law and other applicable law to appear in them:
  - 7.1.4 do not contain any material inaccuracies or discrepancies (and no notice has been received or allegation made that any of such records are incorrect or should be rectified); and
- 7.2 Where any records of the Company are kept on computer, the Company is the owner of all Software and hardware necessary to enable it to access and use those records and does not share such

Software and/or hardware with any other person and maintains adequate back-up and support in the event of any fault or failure of such computer Software or hardware.

- 7.3 All agreements, deeds and other documents belonging to the Company are in the possession or under the control of the Company.
- 7.4 All statutory books of the Company (including all registers, minute books and other books required to be kept pursuant to the Companies Act or the Serbian Company Law) have been properly maintained, are up to date, contain a true, accurate and complete record of the matters which should be dealt with in those books and no notice or allegation that any of them is incorrect or should be rectified has been received.
- 7.5 All returns, particulars, resolutions and other documents that the Company is required by law to file with or deliver to any authority in any jurisdiction (including, in particular, Companies Registration Office in Ireland and the Serbian Companies Registry) have been correctly made up and filed when due or, as the case may be, delivered when due.
- 7.6 True, complete and accurate copies of the constitution (or articles of association, as applicable) and any other constitutional documents of the Company are attached to the Disclosure Letter and such documents fully set out the rights and restrictions attaching to each class of share capital of the Company and copies of all the resolutions and agreements required to be annexed to or incorporated into those documents by applicable law are annexed to or incorporated within such documents.

### 8. Insurance

- 8.1 A listing of all insurance and indemnity policies held by or for the benefit of the Company (together, the **Policies**) are attached to the Disclosure Letter and such listing is true and accurate.
- 8.2 Each of the Policies is in full force and effect and all premiums payable in respect of the Policies have been paid when due. Nothing has been done or omitted to be done which has or is likely to make any of the Policies void or voidable or whereby their renewal may be refused or their premiums likely to be increased.
- 8.3 So far as the Seller is aware, none of the Policies are subject to any special or unusual terms or restrictions or to the payment of any premium in excess of the normal rate.
- 8.4 There are no outstanding claims under, or in respect of the validity of, any of the Policies and so far as the Seller is aware, there are no circumstances likely to give rise to any claim under any of the Policies.
- All material assets of the Company of an insurable nature are and have at all material times been insured in amounts representing their full replacement or reinstatement value against fire and other risks normally insured against by persons carrying on businesses of the same or a similar nature to the business carried on by the Company. The Company has at all times maintained adequate public liability, professional indemnity and employer's liability insurance to the extent required by applicable Law.

# 9. Contracts

- 9.1 True, accurate and complete copies of each of the Material Contracts (or a summary of the material terms of any Material Contract which is not in writing) have been Disclosed.
- 9.2 The Material Contracts Disclosed in relation to Business Warranty 10.1 comprise all of the Material Contracts (whether written or oral) of the Company and so far as the Seller is aware there are no other Material Contracts to which the Company is a party.

- 9.3 The Company is not party to or bound by any deed, contract, agreement, arrangement, obligation or commitment (and whether written or not) which:
  - 9.3.1 is of an unusual, abnormal, onerous or exceptional nature;
  - 9.3.2 will terminate or be materially affected or permits the counter-party to terminate as a result of the sale of the Shares anticipated pursuant to this Agreement and the Call Option Shares anticipated pursuant to the Call Option Agreement;
  - 9.3.3 restricts the freedom of the Company to carry on any of its activities in any part of the world in such manner as it thinks fit;
  - 9.3.4 constitutes or established an agency or distributorship relationship other than one entered into in the ordinary and usual course of business;
  - 9.3.5 is a sale or purchase, option or similar agreement or obligation affecting any of the Company's assets other than one entered into in the normal and usual course of business;
  - 9.3.6 is a Material Contract and will be incapable of termination in accordance with its terms by the Company on 60 days' notice or less:
  - 9.3.7 involves or is likely to involve an aggregate consideration payable by or to the Company in excess of €100,000;
  - 9.3.8 requires the Company to pay any commission, finders' fee, royalty or similar payment;
  - 9.3.9 involves payment by the Company by reference to fluctuations in the index of retail prices or any other index or provides for payment by reference to any currency other than sterling; or
  - 9.3.10 was entered into in any way otherwise than in the normal and usual course of the Company's business on an arm's length basis.
- 9.4 Each of the Material Contracts is in full force and effect and binding on the parties to it. No notice of termination of any Material Contract has been received or served by the Company and so far as the Seller is aware, there is no reasonable basis for the determination, rescission, avoidance or repudiation of any Material Contract.
- 9.5 The Company has performed and complied with its obligations under each of the Material Contracts and has not defaulted, and is not in default under, any of the Material Contracts.
- 9.6 So far as the Seller is aware, no counterparty to any of the Contracts has defaulted or is in default of any of its material obligations under any Contract and there are no facts, matters or circumstances likely to give rise to any such default.
- 9.7 Compliance with the terms of this Agreement does not and will not:
  - 9.7.1 conflict with any Material Contract;
  - 9.7.2 result in any breach of or constitute a default under any Material Contract; or
  - 9.7.3 entitle any counterparty to any Material Contract to terminate, rescind or vary the terms of any Material Contract or to avoid any of its obligations under any Material Contract.

- 9.8 The Company does not carry on any activities that constitute a regulated activity for the purposes of the Serbian Law on Open-End Investment Funds with Public Offering and the Serbian Law on Alternative Investment Funds and the Company has never carried on any such activities.
- 9.9 The Disclosure Letter sets out details of all persons who have authority to bind the Company in the normal and usual course of business and no person, as agent or otherwise, is entitled or authorised (save with the consent of the board of directors of the Company) to bind or commit the Company to any obligation which is not in the normal and usual course of business.
- 9.10 There are no powers of attorney in force given by the Company.

# 10. Guarantees and Finance

- Details of all security, guarantees, indemnities, counter-indemnities, sureties and letters of comfort of any nature whatsoever given by or binding upon the Seller and/or Guarantor or Seller Affiliate or Guarantor Affiliate in respect of any Liability of the Company are set out in the Disclosure Letter and there is not now outstanding in relation to the Company any guarantee, indemnity or agreement for suretyship provided by any person.
- 10.2 The Company is not party to or liable for any guarantee, indemnity, counter-indemnity, surety, letter of comfort or other similar agreement or arrangement of any nature pursuant to which it has secured or may incur any Liability of any other person.
- 10.3 The Company is not subject to any arrangement for receipt or repayment of any grant, subsidy or financial assistance from any government department or other body.
- 10.4 Full particulars of all Borrowings of the Company (including full particulars of the terms on which such money has been borrowed and any related security arrangements) have been Disclosed.
- 10.5 The Company has not granted any third party an Encumbrance in respect of any of its assets in order to secure any obligations owed by it or any other person in respect of any Borrowings or other Liabilities.
- 10.6 The total amount borrowed by the Company does not exceed any limitations on the borrowing powers contained in its constitution (or articles of association, as applicable) or in any debenture or other deed or document binding on the Company.
- 10.7 The Company does not have any outstanding loan capital, nor has it lent any money that has not been repaid.
- 10.8 The Company has not:
  - 10.8.1 factored any of its debts or discounted any of its debts or engaged in financing of a type which would not need to be shown or reflected in the Accounts; or
  - 10.8.2 waived any right of set-off it may have against any third party.
- 10.9 The Company is not owed any sums other than trade debts incurred in the normal and usual course of business and all debts (less any provision for bad and doubtful debts made in the Accounts or Management Accounts) owing to the Company which are reflected in the Accounts or Management Accounts.
- 10.10 No Borrowings of the Company are now due and payable and no security over any of the assets of the Company is now enforceable, whether by virtue of the stated maturity date of the indebtedness having been reached or otherwise. The Company has not received any notice whose terms have not

been fully complied with and/or carried out from any creditor requiring any payment to be made and/or intimating the enforcement of any security which it may hold over the assets of the Company.

- 10.11 Particulars of the balances of all the bank accounts of the Company, showing the position as at the day immediately preceding the date of this Agreement, have been Disclosed and the Company does not have any other bank accounts. Since those particulars were given, there have been no payments out of those accounts other than routine payments in the normal and usual course of business.
- 10.12 The Company has paid all of its creditors within the credit periods normally applied by the Company or as otherwise agreed by such creditors.
- 10.13 There are no Liabilities, whether actual or contingent, of the Group Companies other than (a) Liabilities disclosed or provided for in the Management Accounts or (b) Liabilities incurred in the ordinary and usual course of business since the Management Accounts Date or consistent with past practices, or (c) Liabilities set out in Relevant Borrowings, and, upon or immediately following Completion, all Liabilities will have been paid or satisfied in full in accordance with the terms pursuant to which such Liabilities were incurred and/or in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 10.14 No Group Company has any liability (whether actual or contingent) to pay any sum, (including any commission) to its auditors, solicitors or other professional advisers, in relation to the sale, or preparation for the sale, of the Share.

### 11. Related Party Contracts

- 11.1 Neither the Seller, the Guarantors, any Seller Affiliate nor any Guarantor Affiliate (together, the **Connected Persons**):
  - are or have at any time been party to or otherwise interested in any contracts, agreements, arrangements, commitments and/or understandings (whether legally enforceable or not) with the Company or relating to the management or operation of the Company or the ownership, transfer or use of any of the Company's assets or the provision of finance, goods, services or any other facilities to or by the Company or otherwise in any way relating to the Company and neither the profits nor financial position of the Company have at any time during the last five years been affected by any contract or arrangement which is not of an entirely arm's length nature; or
  - 11.1.2 has (or have at any time in the last 5 years held) a direct or indirect interest in any firm, company or other person which is or is likely to be or become, competitive with the Company.
- 11.2 There are no Liabilities which remain outstanding to be fulfilled or paid by:
  - 11.2.1 the Company to any Connected Persons; or
  - 11.2.2 any Connected Persons to the Company.
- 11.3 No Connected Persons hold or are entitled to bring any form of Claim against the Company and no Connected Person has at any time assigned the benefit of any such Claim to any person.

### 12. Joint Ventures and Partnerships

The Company:

does not conduct and has not ever conducted any part of its business through a branch, agency or permanent establishment outside of Ireland or Serbia:

- is not and has not ever been a party to any joint venture or consortium or any partnership arrangement or agreement or to any agreement or arrangement for the sharing commissions or other income; and
- 12.3.3 is not and has not ever been a member of any trade association, society or other group (whether formal or informal and whether or not having a separate legal identity) and no such body is relevant to or has any material influence over the Company's business as now carried on.

### 13. Relationships with Customers and Suppliers

- 13.1 The Disclosure Letter contains an accurate list of the top 10 clients or customers of the Company and the top 10 suppliers of the Company during any of the three years ending on the date of this Agreement, in each case giving details of the percentage turnover or percentage supply that each such client, customer or supplier (as the case may be) was responsible for during the relevant year except where the relevant percentage is less than 5%.
- A list of the top 10 suppliers of the Company (and of any other persons who have been responsible for making 5% or more of the total amount of goods or services supplied or rights licensed to the Company) in each of the two 12 month periods prior to Completion (each a **Key Supplier**) as determined by the value of purchases made by the Company from such suppliers (together with details of the value of purchases made by the Company from each such supplier and the nature of goods or services supplied or rights licensed) is attached to the Disclosure Letter.
- During the two year period prior to the date of this Agreement, no Key Supplier has ceased to deal with the Company or has indicated an intention to cease to deal or reduce its levels of dealings with the Company and no such person has sought to renegotiate the terms on which it deals with the Company to the detriment of the Company.
- A list of the top 10 clients or customers of the Company in each of the two 12 month periods prior to Completion (each a **Key Customer**) as determined by the value of purchases made from the Company by such customers or clients (together with details of the value of purchases made and the nature of goods or services supplied or rights licensed) is attached to the Disclosure Letter.
- During the two year period prior to the date of this Agreement, no Key Customer has ceased to deal with the Company or has indicated an intention to cease to deal or reduce its levels of dealings with the Company and no such person has sought to renegotiate the terms on which it deals with the Company to the detriment of the Company.

### 14. Defective Products and Service Liabilities

- 14.1 The Company has not sold products or provided any services which did not or do not materially comply in any respect with any warranties or representations expressly or impliedly made or with all applicable regulations, standards and requirements.
- 14.2 No Claims have been started, are pending or have been threatened against the Company in which it is claimed that any products or software developed or sold or services provided by the Company are defective or have caused material damage to any person or property when applied or used as intended or that any services provided by the Company were inadequate in any way and no dispute exists between the Company and any of its suppliers, customers or clients (and the Seller is not aware of any facts, matters or circumstances which are likely to give rise to any such Claim or dispute).

# 15. Intellectual Property Rights

15.1 The Disclosure Letter contains complete, true and accurate details of all Intellectual Property which has been registered by the Company or which is the subject of any current application for registration

(including, without limitation, all registered trademarks and domain names) (together, the **Registered IP**) and the Company is the sole unencumbered legal and beneficial owner and sole registered proprietor of all of such Registered IP.

- 15.2 All application and renewal fees and other fees, costs, charges and expenses relating to the Registered IP have been paid in full on or before their due dates.
- 15.3 The Company holds all registration certificates and other documents, information and other details which may be required in order to establish the title of the Company to the Registered IP.
- 15.4 In respect of any of the Registered IP which is the subject of an application to register, neither the Company nor any Seller nor Guarantor has received any notice of any opposition to registration and has not received any notice of refusal to register and the Seller is not otherwise aware of any facts, matters or circumstances which are likely to lead to any such objection or refusal.
- All unregistered Intellectual Property which is owned by the Company (the **Unregistered IP**) is held free from all Encumbrances and where such Unregistered IP has been developed for or on behalf of the Company by any employees, consultants or other persons, such persons have transferred any interest in and to such Unregistered IP that they hold or may have held to the Company and waived any moral rights in respect of the same that may hold or have held. The Disclosure Letter contains complete, true and accurate details of all material Unregistered IP owned by the Company.
- All Intellectual Property used or which has been used by the Company in relation to its business but which is not owned by the Company (the **Licensed IP**) is or has at the time of any relevant use been the subject of a valid and subsisting written licence granted to the Company by the underlying owner of the relevant Licensed IP and the Disclosure Letter lists any such licences which have been granted to the Company by third parties in respect of the Licensed IP (all of which are valid and binding and not subject or, so far as the Seller is aware, likely to become subject to any Claim), other than Standard IP Agreements, and the Company has at all times been authorised to use all Licensed IP used by it in the manner in which it has been so used. No other licences are required by the Company for the operation of the business of the Company and/or exploitation of the products manufactured, marketed and/or sold by the Company.
- All licenses and other rights granted by the Company to third parties in respect of any Intellectual Property are set out in the Disclosure Letter (all of which are valid and binding and not subject or, so far as the Seller is aware, likely to become subject to any Claim), other than Standard IP Agreements, and the Company has not granted or entered into, and is not obliged to grant or enter into, any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether legally enforceable or not) for the licensing or otherwise permitting or authorising the use or exploitation of any such Intellectual Property by third parties or which prevents, restricts or otherwise inhibits the freedom of the Company to use and fully exploit such Intellectual Property (whether now or in the future).
- Any licences or other agreements of the nature referred to in Business Warranties 15.6 and 15.7 to which the Company is a party have, where required, been duly recorded or registered with any applicable registration bodies.
- All persons retained, commissioned, employed or otherwise engaged by the Company from time to time and who, in the course of such engagement created, discovered, conceived or developed work in which Intellectual Property subsists or might reasonably have been expected to subsist, are bound by agreements with the Company whereby all such Intellectual Property (including without limitation the right to modify any such work and to further assign the Intellectual Property to third parties without any additional consent of any such person or a third party) vests in the Company and all moral rights are irrevocably and unconditionally waived. All such agreements contain terms which prevent such parties disclosing confidential information about the Company and its business. No such person has, or has made any claim to, any right, title or interest in or in respect of such Intellectual Property or to

any compensation or remuneration in relation to such Intellectual Property, whether under Article 60 of the Serbian Law of Patents (or equivalent law or regulation in any jurisdiction) or otherwise.

- 15.10 Each and every part of any Intellectual Property owned or used by the Company (or which is required to be owned or used by the Company) is valid, subsisting and enforceable.
- 15.11 The Intellectual Property that is used by the Company at the date of this Agreement in relation to the business of the Company (including the Business) comprises all the Intellectual Property necessary and convenient for carrying on the business of the Company (including the Business) fully and effectively in the manner in, and to the extent to, which it is or has been conducted at Completion and to and to fulfil any existing plans and proposals for the business of the Company.
- 15.12 None of the Intellectual Property owned by the Company (or which is required to be owned by the Company) is the subject of, and so far as the Seller is aware, none of the Intellectual Property used by the Company (or which is required to be used by the Company) is the subject of, any pending or threatened proceedings for opposition, cancellation, revocation or rectification or other Claims by any person (including, without limitation, from any employees or former employees of the Company).
- 15.13 So far as the Seller is aware, none of the Intellectual Property owned or used by the Company (or which is required to be owned or used by the Company) is currently being infringed or has been infringed by any person in the six year period preceding the date of this Agreement and no person has threatened any such infringement. None of the Intellectual Property owned by the Company (or which is required to be owned or used by the Company) is the subject of any Claim for ownership or compensation by any other person or any criminal investigation or prosecution.
- 15.14 The Company has not, and has not at any time during the 6 year period prior to the date of this Agreement been, engaged in, authorised or been a party to any activity, act or omission which infringes any Intellectual Property or other rights owned by or vested in any other person (or which have constituted any breach of confidence, passing off or any actionable act of unfair competition) and there are no outstanding Claims against the Company and the Seller is not aware of any facts, matters or circumstances that are likely to give rise to any such Claim, relating to the infringement by the Company at any time of any Intellectual Property owned by or vested in any other person (or which any other person alleges is owned by or vested in them) and no such Claims have been settled by the giving of any undertakings which remain in force.
- 15.15 The Company has not used any Open Source Software that (1) creates, or purports to create, obligations for the Company to grant to any other person, any rights or immunities under any Software owned or used by the Company, or (2) requires, as a condition of use, modification and/or distribution of such Open Source Software, that other Software incorporated into, derived from or distributed with such Open Source Software be (i) disclosed or distributed in source code form, (ii) licensed for the purpose of making derivative works, or (iii) redistributable at no charge or with any restriction on the consideration charged therefor. To the extent that that the Company includes any Open Source Software in any Software owned or used by the Company, it does so in compliance with the license terms for such Open Source Software.
- None of the processes employed or products or services dealt in by the Company makes the Company liable to pay any fee or royalty in relation to the use of any Intellectual Property.
- 15.17 The Disclosure Letter contains details of all domain names used or which have in the last six years been used by the Company.
- 15.18 In relation to each domain name which is owned or used by any Group Company:
  - 15.18.1 a Group Company is the sole named registrant and does not hold the domain name on behalf of any third party;

- 15.18.2 no Group Company has breached the terms and conditions of registration;
- 15.18.3 the expiry date of the registration is listed in the Disclosure Letter; and
- 15.18.4 no such domain name is an abusive registration or susceptible to recovery by a third party.

### 16. IT System

- 16.1 The Company has uploaded to the Data Room a true, accurate and complete summary of the main components of the IT System.
- Save to the extent provided in the IT Contracts, the Company is the sole legal and beneficial owner or licensee (under a valid licence) of the IT System free from Encumbrances and has obtained all necessary rights from third parties to enable it to make exclusive and unrestricted use of the IT System subject to the terms of any licence Disclosed.
- 16.3 The Company has uploaded to the Data Room complete, true and accurate copies of each of the IT Contracts and:
  - each of the IT Contracts are valid and binding and so far as the Seller is aware no material act or omission has occurred which would, if necessary with the giving of notice or lapse of time, constitute a material breach of any such contract;
  - 16.3.2 there are and have not at any time been any actual or threatened Claims or disputes in connection with any IT Contracts; and
  - 16.3.3 none of the IT Contracts is liable to be terminated or otherwise materially affected by a change of control of the Company and the Seller and Guarantors have no reason to believe that any IT Contracts will not be renewed on the same or substantially the same terms when they expire.
- 16.4 The Company has possession or control of the source code of all Software in the IT System and all Software developed by it or for it (including Software developed by any person employed or engaged by the Company to develop Software for it), or has the right to gain access to such code under the terms of source code deposit agreements with the owners of the rights in the relevant Software and reputable deposit agents (particulars of which are set out in the Disclosure Letter) and all Software used on or stored or resident in the IT System is lawfully held and used and does not infringe the copyright or other Intellectual Property of any person and all copies held have been lawfully made.
- 16.5 The elements of the IT System:
  - 16.5.1 are functioning properly, in good operating order and materially fulfilling the purposes for which they were acquired or established in an efficient manner in accordance with all applicable specifications and without material failures, downtime or errors or any apparent defects;
  - do not contain any Software viruses and have not within the last 12 months been infected by any Software virus or accessed by any unauthorised person;
  - have sufficient capacity and performance to meet the current and reasonably foreseeable future business requirements of the Company;
  - 16.5.4 have been maintained satisfactorily and regularly and have the benefit of appropriate maintenance and support agreements, complete and accurate particulars of which are set out in the Disclosure Letter; and

- are under the sole control of the Company, located at the Premises and are not shared with, used by or accessible by any other person.
- 16.6 The Company has put in place:
  - a disaster recovery plan which is appropriate for a company of the Company's size and industry and would enable the business of the Company to continue if there were significant damage to or destruction of some or all of the IT System; and
  - 16.6.2 security, back-up systems, duplication, hardware and Software support and maintenance (including emergency cover) and trained personnel appropriate for a company of the Company's size and industry to minimize breaches of security, errors and breakdowns are kept to a minimum and preserve the availability, confidentiality and integrity of data held or transmitted by the IT System,

and details of such plans and other systems (together with copies of any relevant agreements) are set out in the Disclosure Letter.

- 16.7 There have not been any material failures or breakdowns of or bugs in any part of the IT System which have resulted in significant or repeated disruption to the Company's business or in any material interruption in its use and so far as the Seller is aware there are no facts, matters or circumstances which are likely to so disrupt or interrupt or affect the use of the IT System on the same basis as presently used following the acquisition by the Purchaser of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement and the Call Option Shares pursuant to the Call Option Agreement.
- 16.8 No person is in a position, by virtue of his rights in, knowledge of or access to the IT System or any part of it to prevent or impair the proper and efficient functioning of the IT System or to demand any payment in excess of any current licence fee or in excess of reasonable remuneration for services rendered, or to impose any onerous condition, in order to preserve the proper and efficient functioning of the IT System in the future.
- 16.9 The Company has Disclosed to the Purchaser the Company's current (as of the date hereof) list of known material errors, bugs or defects (including those maintained by its development or quality control groups) with respect to its products in development or completed and its technology (including Game Technology) which adversely affect, or is reasonably likely to adversely affect, the value, functionality or fitness for the intended purpose of such products or technology.
- 16.10 Without limiting the generality of Paragraph 17.11, there are no material defects, malfunctions or nonconformities in any of the Company Products and the Company's Game Technology and there have been, and are, no claims asserted against the Company or any of its licensees, publishers, customers or users related to the products or services (including, without limitation, the Games) designed, developed, produced, marketed, sold, distributed or performed by or on behalf of the Company Group Companies nor have there been any threats thereof.
- All Company Products and Games Technology and other technology used by the Company are free of any "back door," "time bomb,"
  "Trojan horse," "worm," "drop dead device," "virus" or other Software routines or hardware components that permit unauthorised access
  or the unauthorised disablement or erasure of such Company Product, Games Technology or other technology or data or other Software
  of users (Contaminants). The Company has taken all reasonable steps to prevent the introduction of Contaminants into Company
  Products or Game Technology or other technology used by the Company.
- 16.12 All Company Products and Games Technology perform in all material respects in accordance with the design specifications to which such Company Products and Games Technology were developed.

16.13 All programming services, integration services, repair services, maintenance services, support services, upgrade services and other services that have been performed by the Company were performed properly and in conformity with all applicable laws and regulations.

#### 17. The Games and Game Technology

- 17.1 The Company is the sole legal and beneficial owner and registered proprietor of all of the Games (and of all Intellectual Property Rights in the Games, other than any Licensed IP), free from any Encumbrances.
- 17.2 Details of all Games and copies of any written licences and other agreements relating to them (including, without limitation, their Exploitation), other than Standard IP Agreements, are Disclosed and other than the foregoing, there has been no other written agreement to grant rights to another person to Exploit any of the Games.
- 17.3 There has been no amendment, variation or addition to any of the licenses or other agreements or arrangements concerning the rights to the Games, whether express or implied, not contained in such documents that have been Disclosed.
- 17.4 The Company has paid all royalties or other payments due to any third party up to Completion in respect of the Exploitation and/or development of the Games prior to Completion and in accordance with the terms of any relevant contracts. The Disclosure Letter sets out:
  - 17.4.1 in respect of each of the Games, a true, complete and up to date list (by title) of all licenses or other agreements in place at Completion whereby any rights in relation to the relevant Games or any part of it are granted to or by the Company from or to a third party (other than Standard IP Agreements); and
  - in respect of all Games that have been released for sale on any platform prior to Completion, a true, complete and up to date list of all royalties and other payments in accordance with current agreements either currently due or which would be due if such released Games are Exploited as currently being Exploited.
- 17.5 All material contributors to the Games have been either employees of the Company or have assigned all Intellectual Property rights in their work to the Company and represented and warranted to the Company in writing that their work shall in no way whatsoever be an infringement of any existing Intellectual Property rights.
- 17.6 The Disclosure Letter contains a list of all agreements with third parties for the use by such third party for any Game Technology (other than Standard IP Agreements).
- 17.7 The Company has sufficient right, title and interest in and to all of the Game Technology for the conduct of its business as currently conducted and as proposed to be conducted.
- 17.8 Completion of the transaction will not result in the Company being unable to use or Exploit the Intellectual Property rights that it used prior to Completion and use or Exploit the entire copyright in the Games in each case as it is currently being Exploited or used as at Completion.
- 17.9 So far as the Seller is aware, the Company's Exploitation of the Games has not infringed the Intellectual Property rights of any third party or been otherwise unlawful and, following Completion, shall not by virtue of any content in the Games existing at Completion infringe the Intellectual Property rights of any third party or be otherwise unlawful.
- 17.10 All personnel engaged by the Company at any time to create Games and/or other works developed in the preparation or creation of the Games have executed duly enforceable and valid assignments or exclusive licences in favour of the Company of any Intellectual Property rights in such Games and

other works developed in the preparation or creation of the Games and irrevocably waived any moral rights they may have under any relevant legislation in respect of such Games and other works developed in the preparation or creation of such Games.

- 17.11 The following information is Disclosed in the Disclosure Letter:
  - 17.11.1 a list of all personnel engaged by the Company at any time (including for the avoidance of doubt all employees) who have in any way or at any time contributed to or created the Games and/or other works developed in the preparation or creation of the Games; and
  - 17.11.2 copies of agreements between the Company and each respective person required to be listed in the Disclosure Letter pursuant to Business Warranty 17.11.1 above, pursuant to which each such person:
    - (b) assigns or exclusively licences to the Company all Intellectual Property rights in the Games and other works developed in the preparation or creation of the Games;
    - (c) represents and warrants to the Company that his or her work in no way whatsoever shall be an infringement of any existing Intellectual Property rights; and
    - (d) irrevocably waives any moral rights he or she may have under any relevant legislation in respect of the Games and other works developed in the preparation or creation of the Games.

#### 18. Disclosure of Trade Secrets

As far as the Seller is aware, neither the Company nor any Seller nor any Guarantor nor any person who is employed or engaged by the Group has (except in the normal and usual course of business or as required by Law) disclosed or permitted to be disclosed or arranged to disclose to any person other than the Purchaser any Know-How.

#### 19. Business Names

The Company has not at any time used in connection with its business or carried on its business under any name other than its full corporate name.

#### 20. Data Protection

- 20.1 The Company has at all times complied in all material respects with and has established procedures to ensure compliance in all material respects with all applicable Data Protection Laws, including, where processing any Personal Data, by procuring all requisite consents where reasonably necessary, including where explicit consent is required.
- 20.2 The Company has to the extent required under applicable Data Protection Laws that are reasonably appropriate for a business of the type and size of the Business:
  - 20.2.1 introduced and applied data protection policies and procedures concerning the collection, use, storage, retention and security of Personal Data carried out by the Company (details of which are Disclosed), and implemented staff training, use testing, audits or other documented mechanisms to ensure and monitor compliance with those policies and procedures;

- 20.2.2 maintained complete, accurate and up to date records of all of its Personal Data processing activities as required by the Data Protection Laws, copies of which are Disclosed;
- 20.2.3 posted privacy notices or, where required, issued privacy notices to data subjects that comply with all applicable requirements of the Data Protection Laws in all material respects;
- appointed a data protection officer (**DPO**) to the extent required by Data Protection Laws or, if the Company is not required to appoint a DPO, has a named individual person(s) responsible for Data Protection compliance (and details of that appointment or individual person(s) are Disclosed);
- 20.2.5 undertaken due diligence on any third party appointed to: (i) process Personal Data (a **Processor**); or (ii) control Personal Data (a **Controller**);
- 20.2.6 entered into written agreements with all Processors and Controllers, which contain provisions to protect and maintain the confidentiality and security of the Personal Data as required by the GDPR and all other applicable requirements of Data Protection Laws and, in the case of Processors, comply with Articles 28 and 29 of the GDPR and all other applicable requirements of the Data Protection Laws; and
- 20.2.7 implemented appropriate technical and organisational measures to protect against the unauthorised or unlawful processing of, or accidental loss or damage to, any Personal Data processed by the Company, a Processor or a Controller, and to ensure a level of security appropriate to the risk represented by the processing of the Personal Data, and the nature of the Personal Data to be protected.
- 20.3 Each of the Company, the Processors and the Controllers has not suffered any breach of security leading to the accidental or unlawful destruction, loss, alteration, unauthorised disclosure of, or access to any Personal Data that would require notification to any Person, and each of the Company, the Processors and the Controllers has passed all regulatory audits from any Data Protection Authority to which it has been subject.
- 20.4 The Company has not, in the period of two years before the date of this Agreement, received any:
  - 20.4.1 notice, request or other communication from any Data Protection Authority, or been subject to any enforcement action (including any fines or other sanctions), in each case relating to a breach or alleged breach of its obligations under the Data Protection Laws; or
  - 20.4.2 claim, complaint or other communication from a data subject or any other person claiming a right to compensation for inaccuracy, loss or unauthorised disclosure by the Company of Personal Data, or alleging any other breach of the Data Protection Laws,

and, so far as the Seller is aware, there is no fact or circumstance that may lead to any such notice, request, claim, complaint or enforcement action.

- 20.5 No requests to the Company made by data subjects in respect of access to Personal Data or applications for rectification or erasure of Personal Data or any other requests for exercise of data subjects' rights have been made that remain unsatisfied as of the date of this Agreement.
- 20.6 The Company has complied in all material respects with its legal obligations under the Data Protection Laws with respect to all transfers of Personal Data to countries outside the European Economic Area and a true and complete statement setting out the measures taken to ensure that compliance is Disclosed.

- 20.7 The Company has complied in all material respects with its obligations under the Data Protection Laws in respect of the use of electronic communications for direct marketing purposes in all material respects.
- 20.8 All websites and other electronic platforms of the Company have at all times materially complied with all applicable law, including but not limited to with respect to cookies and privacy statements.
- 20.9 Each Group Company took external professional advice on the steps required to be taken by that Group Company to comply with GDPR and developed an action plan to ensure that Group Company's compliance with GDPR. The Disclosure Letter contains a complete and accurate copy of such action plan and as at the date of this Agreement, all actions recommended by such professional advice or contained within such action plan have been implemented in full.

#### 21. Compliance with Laws and Litigation

- 21.1 The Company has at all times carried on its business and used its assets in compliance with all applicable laws, byelaws and regulations of the Republic of Ireland, the Republic of Serbia and any other territory in which it has carried on its business or used any of its assets and there has not in relation to the conduct of the Company's business or use of any of its assets been any violation of or default with respect to any order or judgment of any court, tribunal or governmental agency or regulatory authority.
- 21.2 Neither the Company nor any other person for whom the Company is vicariously liable is subject to or affected by any outstanding or pending order, judgement, injunction, decree or award given by any court, tribunal, arbitral, governmental, administrative, regulatory or other authority, department, board, body or agency and the Company has not been a party to any undertaking or assurance given to any such entity which is still in force, nor so far as the Seller is aware, are there any facts, matters or circumstances in existence likely to give rise to any of the foregoing.
- Except in connection with the collection of any debts owed to the Company not exceeding an aggregate of €1,000, neither the Company nor any other person for whose acts or defaults it may be vicariously liable is (or has at any time during the last 5 years been) engaged (whether a claimant or defendant or in any other way) in:
  - 21.3.1 any litigation (including any arbitration);
  - 21.3.2 any civil, criminal, administrative, enforcement, mediation or arbitration claim or proceedings or other Claim of any nature; or
  - 21.3.3 any other investigations, enquiries, proceedings or hearings before any court, tribunal, statutory or governmental body, department, board or agency,

and neither the Company nor the Seller nor any Guarantor has received notice of any pending, existing or threatened matters of the nature referred to in the preceding provisions of this Warranty and the Seller is not otherwise aware of any facts, matters or circumstances which are likely to give rise to any of such matters.

- 21.4 Neither the Company nor, so far as the Seller is aware, any officer, employee, agent or former officer, employee or agent of the Company has been convicted of any offence in relation to any of the Company's activities and no such person has, so far as the Seller is aware, been convicted of any offence which affects his or her suitability to hold his or her position within the Company or the reputation of the Company.
- 21.5 The Company has complied in all material respects with the Companies Act or the Serbian Company Law (as applicable) in connection with the formation of the Company, the allotment and issue, purchase and redemption of shares, debentures or other securities, the payment of dividends and any

reduction of share capital and no allegation has been received that any of the foregoing in incorrect or should be rectified.

21.6 The Company has at all times conducted its business in accordance with its constitution (or articles of association, as applicable).

## 22. Competition and Trade Regulation Law

- 22.1 There are no agreements, arrangements, commitments, undertakings or understandings in force restricting the freedom of the Company to sell or purchase goods or services or to otherwise conduct its trade and business by such means and from and to such persons as it may from time to time think fit and the Company is not affected by any existing or pending decisions, judgments, orders or rulings of any relevant government body, agency or authority responsible for enforcing Competition Law.
- 22.2 The Company is not and has not at any time been party to any agreement, arrangement, concerted practice or course of conduct in relation to its business which:
  - is or was notifiable by virtue of any Competition Law or is or has been the subject of any inquiry, investigation, reference, report or proceeding in connection with any actual or alleged infringement of any Competition Law; or
  - 22.2.2 contravenes any Competition Law or has, or is intended to have, or is likely to have, the effect of restricting, distorting or preventing competition in connection with the supply or securing of services in Ireland or Serbia or any part of it or any other territory in which the Company's business is carried on.
- 22.3 No part of the Company's business is in a dominant position in a market in the European Community or European Economic Area, or a substantial part of a market in the European Community or European Economic Area, for the purposes of Article 102 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (**TFEU**) and Article 54 of the Agreement on the European Economic Area.
- 22.4 Neither the Company nor the Seller nor any Guarantor has received any process, notice or other communication (whether formal or informal) by or on behalf of any authority administering Competition Law or any political or administrative sub division thereof having jurisdiction in competition, anti-trust or analogous regulatory matters in relation to any aspect of the Company's business or any agreement or arrangement to which the Company is or is alleged to be a party.
- 22.5 Neither the Company nor the Seller nor any Guarantor has ever received, nor are any of them expecting to receive in relation to the Company's business, any aid (as that term is understood for the purposes of Articles 107 to 109 of TFEU) from a Member State of the European Community or from State resources and the Seller is not aware of any investigation, complaint, action or negative decision in relation to the receipt or alleged receipt by the Company or the Seller or any Guarantor of any aid or alleged aid or of any such threatened investigation, complaint, action or negative decision.
- 23. Compliance with anti-corruption and sanctions legislation
- 23.1 In this Paragraph:
  - Anti-Corruption Law means any applicable laws that regulate or prohibit bribery or corruption including, without limitation, the Criminal Justice (Corruption Offences) Act 2018 in Ireland, the United Kingdom's Bribery Act 2010, the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions and the United States of America's Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 as amended by the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Amendments of 1988 and 1998 the Serbian Criminal Code and the Serbian Law on Prevention of Corruption, in each case as may be amended and supplemented from time to time;

- 23.1.2 **Associated Person** means, in relation to a company, a person (including an employee, agent or subsidiary) who performs or has performed services for or on that company's behalf; and
- 23.1.3 **Sanctions Law** means any applicable laws relating to economic or trade sanctions, including the laws or regulations implemented by the Office of Foreign Assets Controls of the United States Department of the Treasury, the Serbian Law on International Restrictive Measures and any similar laws or regulations in other jurisdictions.
- 23.2 No Group Company, nor any of the directors, officers, employees or Associated Persons of any Group Company in the course of conducting the Relevant Business on behalf of such Group Company, has at any time engaged in any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute an offence under Anti-Corruption Law or Sanctions Law.
- 23.3 No Associated Person of a Group Company has bribed another person intending to obtain or retain business or an advantage in the conduct of business for the Group Company and the Group Companies have in place adequate procedures designed to prevent their Associated Persons from undertaking any such conduct.
- 23.4 Neither the Company nor any of their Associated Persons is or has been the subject of any investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings by any governmental, administrative or regulatory body or any customer regarding any offence or alleged offence under Anti-Corruption Law or Sanctions Law, and, so far as the Seller is aware: (a) no such investigation, inquiry or proceedings have been threatened or are pending and (b) there are no circumstances likely to give rise to any such investigation, inquiry or proceedings.
- 23.5 The Company has not been excluded from participation in a public contract as a result of being convicted of bribery or corruption.
- 24. Environment and Health and Safety
- 24.1 In this Business Warranty 24, the following words and phrases shall have the following meanings:

## Environment

## **Environmental Laws**

#### **Environmental Matters**

means the natural and man-made environment, including all or any of the following media: air, water and land (including air within buildings and other material or man-made structures above or below the ground) and any living organisms (including man) or systems supported by those media;

means all applicable laws, statutes, regulations, secondary legislation, byelaws, common law, directives, treaties and other measures, judgements and decisions of any court or tribunal, codes of practice and guidance notes which are legally binding and in force as at the date of this Agreement in so far as they relate to or apply to the Environment;

means all matters relating to:

- (a) pollution or contamination of the Environment;
- (b) the presence, existence, disposal, release, spillage, deposit, escape, discharge, leak, migration or emission of Hazardous Substances or Waste;
- (c) the exposure of any person to any Hazardous Substances or Waste;
- (d) the health and safety of any person, including any accidents, injuries, illnesses and diseases;

- (e) the creation or existence of any noise, vibration, odour, radiation, common law or statutory nuisance or other adverse impact on the Environment; or
- (f) the condition, protection, maintenance, remediation, reinstatement, restoration or replacement of the Environment or any part of it;

**Environmental and Health and Safety** means any permits, licences, consents, certificates, registrations, notifications or other authorisations required under any Environmental Laws or Health and

Safety Laws for the operation of the Company's business or in relation to any

of the Premises;

Harm means harm to the Environment, and in the case of man, includes offence

caused to any of his senses or harm to his property;

Hazardous Substances means any material, substances or organisms which, alone or in combination

with others, are capable of causing Harm, including radioactive substances and  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left($ 

asbestos containing materials;

Health and Safety Laws means all applicable laws, statutes, regulations, secondary legislation, bye-

laws, common law, directives, treaties and other measures, judgements and decisions of any court or tribunal, codes of practice and guidance notes which are legally binding and in force as at the date of this Agreement in so far as they relate to or apply to the health and safety of any person, including the

Serbian Law on Occupational Health and Safety; and

Waste means any waste, including any by-product of an industrial process and

anything which is discarded, disposed of, spoiled, abandoned, unwanted or surplus, irrespective of whether it is capable of being recovered or recycled or

has any value.

24.2 So far as the Seller is aware, all required Environmental and Health and Safety Permits have been obtained by the Company, are in full force and effect and have been materially complied with at all times.

- 24.3 The Company has at all times complied in all material respects with all Environmental Laws and Health and Safety Laws in the course of carrying on its business and using its assets.
- 24.4 All information provided by or on behalf of the Company to any relevant enforcement authority, and all records and data required to be maintained by the Company under the provisions of any Environmental Laws or Health and Safety Laws are complete and accurate and will be either held by the Company at Completion or handed over to the Purchaser on Completion.
- 24.5 There have been no Claims, investigations, prosecutions or other proceedings against or threatened against the Company or any of its directors, officers or employees in respect of Harm arising from the operation of the Company's business or occupation of any of the Premises or for any breach or alleged breach of any Environmental and Health and Safety Permits, Environmental Laws or Health and Safety Laws. At no time has the Company or the Seller or any Guarantor received in relation to the Company or any of the Premises any notice, communication or information alleging any Liability in relation to any Environmental and Health and Safety Matters or that any works are required.

- 24.6 Neither the Company nor the Seller nor any Guarantor has received any enforcement, prohibition, stop, remediation, improvement or any other notice from any enforcement authority, including the Environment Agency, the Health and Safety Executive and the relevant local authority, with regard to any breach or alleged breach of any Environmental Laws or Health and Safety Laws in relation to the Company's business or any of the Premises.
- 24.7 So far as the Seller is aware, the Company shall not incur any Liability under any Environmental Law by reason of it continuing to occupy any of the Premises following Completion and using such Premises for the same purposes for which they have been used up to the date of this Agreement.

## 24.8 The Company:

- does not have any obligations under the European Union (Packaging) Regulations 2014 (as amended) or under the Serbian Law on Waste Management to recycle or recover packaging or participate in any scheme or other arrangement for the recycling or recovery of packaging; or
- 24.8.2 has not incurred (nor is it likely to incur by operating its business in its existing form) any material expenditure in complying with the requirements of the European Union (Restriction of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations) 2012 (as amended) and the European Union (Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment) Regulations 2014 and the Serbian Law on Waste Management.
- 24.9 The Company does not have any Liabilities under any Environmental Laws or Health and Safety Laws by reason of it having owned, occupied or used any Previously-owned Land and Buildings (as defined in Business Warranty 25).
- 24.10 The Company has not given or received any warranties or indemnities in respect of, have any insurance in respect of, or have otherwise attempted to apportion any Liabilities that arise under Environmental Laws or Health and Safety Laws.

## 25. The Premises

25.1 In this Business Warranty 25, the following words and phrases shall have the following meanings:

Current Use means in respect of the Premises, the use that the Company has

up to the date of this Agreement made of the Premises;

Lease means a lease in respect of the leasehold property set out in

Schedule 3;

Planning Legislation means any primary or secondary legislation from time to time

regulating the use or development of land;

Previously-owned Land and Buildings means land and buildings that have, at any time before the date of

this Agreement, been owned (under whatever tenure) and/or occupied and/or used by the Company, but which are either no longer owned, occupied or used by the Company, or are owned, occupied or used by one of them but pursuant to a different lease,

licence, transfer or conveyance; and

Statutory Agreement means an agreement or undertaking entered into under any

legislation.

25.2 The Premises is the only land and buildings owned, used or occupied by the Company.

25.3 All the information contained in Schedule 3 is true, complete and accurate.

- 25.4 The Company does not have any right of ownership, right of use, option, right of first refusal or contractual obligation to purchase, or any other legal or equitable right, estate or interest in, or affecting, any land or building other than the Premises.
- 25.5 The Company does not have any Liability in respect of any Previously-owned Land and Buildings.
- 25.6 The Company has not given any guarantee or indemnity for any Liability relating to any of the Premises or any Previously-owned Land and Buildings or any other land or building.
- 25.7 So far as the Seller is aware, all written replies given by or on behalf of the Company or the Seller or any Guarantor in response to any written enquiries raised by or on behalf of the Purchaser in relation to the Premises were true, complete and accurate at the date they were given, and would still be complete and accurate if the replies were instead being given at Completion.
- 25.8 The Company is in possession and actual occupation of the whole of the Premises on an exclusive basis, and no right of occupation or enjoyment has been acquired or is in the course of being acquired by any third party, and the Company has not granted, or agreed to grant, any right of occupation or enjoyment in respect of the Premises to any third party.
- 25.9 The Company has in its possession and control and there has been Disclosed in the Data Room true, accurate and complete copies of:
  - 25.9.1 evidence of the reversioner's title to the Lease;
  - 25.9.2 all consents required under the Lease;
  - 25.9.3 all assignments of the Lease; and
  - 25.9.4 evidence of the current annual rent payable under the Lease.

- 25.10 Where title to any of the Premises is not registered at the Serbian Land Registry, there is no caution against first registration of title and no event has occurred in consequence of which a caution against first registration of title could be effected.
- 25.11 There are no insurance policies relating to any issue of title affecting any of the Premises.
- 25.12 So far as the Seller is aware, there are, appurtenant to each of the Premises, all rights and easements necessary for their Current Use and enjoyment (without restriction as to time or otherwise). Access to each of the Premises is over roads adopted by the local authority and maintained at public expense and such roads immediately about the Premises at each point where access is gained.
- 25.13 The unexpired residue of the term granted by each Lease is vested in the Company and is valid and subsisting against all persons, including any person in whom any superior estate or interest is vested.
- 25.14 In relation to each Lease each lessee and , so far as the Seller is aware, the landlord has observed and performed in all material respects all covenants, restrictions, stipulations and other encumbrances and there has not been (expressly or impliedly) any waiver of or acquiescence to any breach of them.
- 25.15 In relation to each Lease, all principal rent and additional rent and all other sums payable by each lessee under each Lease (**Lease Sums**) have been paid as and when they became due and no Lease Sums have been:
  - 25.15.1 set off or withheld; or
  - 25.15.2 commuted, waived or paid in advance of the due date for payment.
- 25.16 No collateral assurances, undertakings or concessions have been made by any party to any Lease.
- 25.17 No premium or principal rent has been taken or accepted from or agreed with any lessee, tenant, licensee or occupier under any Lease beyond what is legally permitted.
- 25.18 Any consents required for the grant of each Lease, and for the assignments of each Lease, have been obtained and placed with the documents of title along with evidence of the registration of grant where required.
- 25.19 The Premises (and the proceeds of sale from them) are free from any Encumbrance and there is no agreement or commitment to give or create any of them.
- 25.20 The Premises are not subject to the payment of any outgoings other than non-domestic local business rates and water and sewerage charges (and, in the case of the Leasehold Premises, principal rent, insurance premiums and service charges) and all outgoings have been paid when due and none is disputed.
- 25.21 The Premises are not subject to any matters which are, or (where title to any of the Premises is not registered) would be unregistered interests which override first registration under the Serbian Law on the Procedure of Registration in the Cadastre of Immovable Property and Lines or unregistered interests which override registered dispositions under Serbian Law on the Procedure of Registration in the Cadastre of Immovable Property and Lines.
- 25.22 The Premises is actively used by the Company in connection with its business. The Current Use of each of the Premises is the permitted use for the purposes of the Planning Legislation. Where applicable, the Current Use of each of the Premises is in accordance with the provisions of the Leases.
- 25.23 All necessary building regulation consents have been obtained in relation to both the Current Use of the Premises and any alterations and improvements to them.

- 25.24 No Claim or Liability under the Planning Legislation in respect of the Premises, or any Statutory Agreement affecting the Premises, is outstanding, nor are the Premises the subject of a notice to treat or a notice of entry, and no notice, order resolution or proposal has been published for the compulsory acquisition, closing, demolition or clearance of the Premises.
- 25.25 The Company has complied with all applicable statutory and bye-law requirements and all regulations, rules and delegated legislation, relating to the Premises and their Current Use.
- 25.26 The Premises is in a good state of repair and condition and fit for the Current Use.
- 25.27 Neither the Company nor the Seller nor any Guarantor has received any adverse report from any engineer, surveyor or other professional relating to any of the Premises and the Seller is not aware of any predecessor in title having done so.
- 25.28 There exists no dispute between the Company and the owner or occupier of any other premises adjacent to or neighbouring the Premises and the Seller and the Guarantors do not expect and are not otherwise aware of any facts, matters or circumstances that are likely to give rise to any such dispute.

## 26. Employees

- There is attached to the Disclosure Letter a schedule containing the full particulars of each Employee and the main terms and conditions of their employment or engagement (including, without limitation, the Group Company which employs or engages them, the date of commencement of their continuous period of employment and the commencement date of each contract, all remuneration, incentives, profit sharing arrangements, target commissions, bonuses, the expiry date of any fixed term, the terms of any post-employment restrictive covenants, the length of notice necessary to terminate each contract, the type of contract (whether part time or full time or other),) any country in which the Employee works or performs services and/or is paid. None of such Employees has given or received notice terminating their employment or engagement. No Employee is absent on maternity, paternity, adoption, shared parental leave or otherwise and has the right to return to work.
- 26.2 True up to date and complete copies of all handbooks, policies or other documents (including all agreements or arrangements or commitments with any trade union, employee representative or body of employees which may affect any Employee) which apply to any Employees are attached to the Disclosure Letter.
- 26.3 There is no contract of employment, service or engagement with Employees (whether or not in writing) which cannot be terminated by three months' notice or less given at any time without giving rise to a payment in lieu of notice or any claim for damages or compensation (other than a statutory redundancy payment or compensation for unfair dismissal) or any liability other than wages or pension and the Company has not given or received notice of resignation from any member of senior management and the Seller is not aware of any such person who intends to give notice of resignation.
- 26.4 Save as set out in the schedule of Employees referred to in Business Warranty 26.1 and attached to the Disclosure Letter:
  - 26.4.1 no person is employed or engaged by the Company (whether under a contract of service or contract for services) and the Employees will be the only employees of the Group Companies following Completion;
  - 26.4.2 no offer of employment or engagement to work for the Company that has not yet been accepted, or that has been accepted but the relevant employment or engagement has not commenced, is outstanding or capable of acceptance by any person;

- 26.4.3 there are no terms and conditions of employment in place for any Employee other than the Company's written standard terms and conditions of employment, a copy of which is attached to the Disclosure Letter;
- 26.4.4 no Employee receives or is or will be entitled (contingently or otherwise) to receive a cash or other benefit other than wages or salary in the ordinary course of business; and
- 26.4.5 no loan arrangement has been made or will be made with, or facility afforded to, or understanding reached with (whether or not such has been regarded by the Company as part of the contract of employment) any Employee.
- 26.5 The Company is not obliged to increase the total annual remuneration payable to the Employees other than as set out in their terms and conditions of employment. Neither the Company nor any other person on its behalf has offered or agreed to increase the present remuneration of, or altered or sought to alter the terms and conditions of employment of any of the Employees in the last 12 months prior to Completion.
- There is no material Liability, or anticipated material Liability, to any Employee or former employee or worker of the Company (including, without limitation in respect of any withholding obligation in respect of income tax, national insurance, payment of insurance premiums, payment of commission or bonus or profit share or other incentive payment and/or pension contributions) other than remuneration accrued for the current wage or salary period or for reimbursement of normal business expenses and no Employee or former employee or worker of the Company has any material Claim, against the Company or right to be indemnified by the Company arising out of an act or omission in the course of their employment or in relation to the termination of that employment on or before the date of this Agreement (whether under the Serbian Labour Law, Serbian Law on Prohibition of Discrimination, Serbian Law on Professional Rehabilitation and Employment of Persons with Disabilities and the regulations made under such acts or regulations or any other act or otherwise) and there are no known facts that might reasonably be expected to give rise to the same.
- 26.7 All amounts due for payment to the Serbian Tax Administration in respect of income tax deductible prior to Completion and all national insurance contributions (both employer's and employee's) due in respect of the Employees have been duly paid and there is no outstanding undischarged liability to pay to any governmental or regulatory authority in any jurisdiction any contribution, taxation or other impost arising in connection with the employment or engagement of any person by the Company.
- 26.8 In relation to each of the Employees the Company has, in all material respects:
  - 26.8.1 complied with all obligations imposed on it by contract, articles of the Treaty of Rome 1957, European Commission regulations and directives and all statutes and regulations relevant to the relations between them and the Employees and by common law or in equity;
  - 26.8.2 maintained up to date, adequate and suitable records regarding the service or engagement of each of the Employees (including such records as are required by the law of any relevant jurisdiction);
  - 26.8.3 maintained up to date, adequate and suitable records for the purposes of the Organisation of Working Time Act 1997 and have complied with all other obligations to its workers (as defined in section 2 of such Regulations) under such regulations and there are no material claims capable of arising or pending or threatened by any Employee or former employee of the Company or the Health and Safety Executive or any local authority Environmental Health Department or any trade union or employee representative related to the Organisation of Working Time Act 1997;

- 26.8.4 complied with all collective agreements for the time being dealing with such relations or the conditions of employment of the Employees;
- 26.8.5 complied with all relevant orders and awards made under any applicable statutes and regulations affecting the conditions of employment of the Employees; and
- 26.8.6 materially complied with all codes of conduct and custom and practice which are relevant to the Employee, including recommendations by ACAS.
- 26.9 No amounts due to or in respect of any of the Employees or any former employees or workers of the Company are in arrears or unpaid.
- 26.10 No Employee is the subject of disciplinary proceedings or has received an oral or written warning (other than a warning that has lapsed) or has brought or is the subject of a grievance under the grievance procedure and there are no disciplinary issues relating to the unsatisfactory performance, incapability or misconduct of any Employee as at the date of this Agreement.
- 26.11 No claims, including claims for unfair dismissal, wrongful dismissal or discrimination, have been made in the last 12 months or is pending, threatened or alleged against the Company.
- 26.12 No Employee has been dismissed and no contractor with the Company has been terminated within the 12 months prior to the date of this Agreement.
- 26.13 No employment conditions of any Employee nor anything that has occurred prior to the date of this Agreement will give rise to any claim for sex discrimination, equal pay, race discrimination, sexual orientation discrimination, age discrimination, discrimination, discrimination on grounds of religion or belief, less favourable treatment as a fixed term, agency or part-time worker, in each case whether under domestic Serbian law or European law.
- 26.14 No trade union, works council, staff association or other body representing the Employees is recognised in any way for bargaining, information or consultation purposes and there are no agreements (whether legally binding or not) with any such representative body in relation to the Employees and there is no dispute or negotiation with any such representative body pending, threatened, or expected nor, so far as the Seller is aware, are there any circumstances which may give rise to any such dispute.
- 26.15 There is no plan, scheme, contract, commitment, policy, custom or practice relating to redundancy affecting any of the Employees which is materially more generous than statutory redundancy requirements.
- 26.16 There is no agreement or arrangement between the Company and any of the Employees with respect to their employment, their ceasing to be employed or their retirement which is not included in the written terms of their employment and there is no agreement, arrangement, scheme or obligation for the payment of any pensions, allowances, lump sums or other like benefits on redundancy or retirement or on death or during periods of sickness or disablement for the benefit of any of the Employees or former employees of the Company or for the benefit of dependants of such persons.
- 26.17 All plans, schemes, commitments, policies, custom or practice for the provision of benefits to the Employees comply in all respects with all relevant statutes, regulations and other laws and all necessary consents in relation to the same have been obtained and all governmental filings in relation to the same have been made.
- 26.18 All obligations under statute and otherwise concerning the health and safety at work of the Employees have been materially complied with.

- 26.19 There are no litigation, arbitration or mediation or administrative or criminal proceedings capable of arising, pending, threatened or expected against the Company by any Employee or former employee or worker of the Company or third party in respect of any accident or injury or period of sickness absence.
- 26.20 The Company is not a party to any consultancy agreements or arrangements (including without limitation any arrangements for the provision of management or other services) or any similar agreement with any person nor to any contract for services to be provided in relation to the Company by any individual as a sub-contractor, outworker or otherwise.
- 26.21 The Company has not:
  - 26.21.1 granted any loan or quasi-loan to, entered into any guarantee or credit transaction with; or
  - 26.21.2 provided any security in connection with any loan, quasi-loan or credit transaction with,
  - any Employee or any person connected or associated with such a person, other than advances to Employees or any person connected or associated with such a person in the ordinary course of business.
- 26.22 Neither the Company nor all or any part of any business carried on by the Company has been party to or the subject of a relevant transfer (as defined in the European Communities (Protection of Employees on Transfer of Undertakings) Regulations 2003 or the Transfers of Undertakings (Directive 2001/23/EC).
- 26.23 Within a period of 12 months preceding the date of this Agreement, the Company has not given notice of any redundancies to the Secretary of State or started consultation with its employees or any independent trade union or employees' representatives under the provision of the European Communities (Protections of Employment Regulations) 2000 or under the European Communities (Protection of Employees on Transfer of Undertakings) Regulations 2003 or under the Serbian Employment Law.
- 26.24 The acquisition of the Shares and the Call Option Shares by the Purchaser and compliance with the terms of this Agreement and the Call Option Agreement will not entitle any Employees to terminate their employment or to receive any payment or other benefit.
- 26.25 In the last 12 months, the Company has not varied and it shall not vary (whether to take effect prior to or on or after Completion) any of the terms of employment or engagement of any of the Employees.
- 26.26 Every Employee is permitted to work in the Republic of Serbia and/or any other country in which any Group Company operates (as applicable) and all Employees or workers who require work permits or other permissions to work have current and appropriate work permits or other permissions and all other necessary permissions to remain in the Republic of Serbia and any other country in which any Group Company operates (as applicable).
- 26.27 No subject access requests made to the Company pursuant to the Serbian Personal Data Protection Law by Employees or former employees are outstanding and the Company has complied with the provisions of the Serbian Personal Data Protection Law in respect of all personal data held or processed by them relating to the Employees.
- 26.28 There is no scheme or arrangement in operation by or in relation to any Group Company under which any Employee or other person engaged to perform services by any Group Company is entitled (or may become entitled) to any material payment calculated by reference to the whole or part of the

turnover, profits or sales of any Group Company or to any other form of material bonus, commission or incentive and there is no subsisting commitment to introduce any such scheme or arrangement.

## 27. Agents

- 27.1 The Company does not and has never engaged any agents or other representatives of any nature in any territories other than any agents whose names are Disclosed (such persons being the **Agents**).
- 27.2 Complete and accurate details of the material terms and conditions upon which any existing Agents are engaged by the Company have been Disclosed in the Data Room.
- 27.3 Neither the Company nor any other person on its behalf has served any notice on any of the existing Agents and none of the existing Agents has served any notice on the Company seeking to terminate his engagement with the Company and there is no breach by the Company of any of its written obligations towards the Agents which may allow any of the Agents to terminate their engagement and claim any compensation, indemnity or other monies from the Company (whether pursuant to the (Commercial Agents) Regulations 1994 to 1997, Serbian Law on Obligations or otherwise).
- 27.4 The Disclosure Letter contains complete and accurate details of the total amount of commission, remuneration and other payments paid and/or payable by the Company to each of the Agents during the 3 month period ending on the date of this Agreement and the Company has paid when due the full amount of all commission, remuneration and other payments which are payable to the Agents on or before the date of this Agreement.
- 27.5 There is not outstanding at the date of this Agreement any Claim by any former Agent of the Company for any compensation, indemnity or other monies from the Company (whether pursuant to the (Commercial Agents) Regulations 1994 to 1997, Serbian Law on Obligations or otherwise).

#### 28. Pensions

- 28.1 The mandatory pension and disability insurance regulated by Serbian Law on Pension and Disability Insurance (the **Pension Scheme**) is the only arrangement under which the Company has any obligation for mandatory contributions for pension and disability in respect of its past or present officers and employees (**Pensionable Employees**) and no proposal or announcement has been made to any Employee or officer of the Company about the introduction, continuance, increase or improvement of, or the payment of a contribution towards, any other pension, lump sum, death, ill-health, disability or accident benefit.
- 28.2 Full details of the Pension Scheme are set out in the Disclosure Letter, including:
  - 28.2.1 true and accurate copies of the statement or other appropriate document issued by Serbian tax authorities on the paid mandatory social insurance contributions, including the contributions for pension and disability insurance; and
  - 28.2.2 a list of all Pensionable Employees who are members of the Pension Scheme.
- 28.3 All contributions, insurance premiums, taxation and expenses due to and in respect of the Pension Scheme have been duly paid and there are no liabilities outstanding in respect of the Pension Scheme at the date of this Agreement. The contributions in respect of the Pension Scheme have been paid at the statutory rates determined by the Serbian Law on Pension and Disability Insurance.
- 28.4 No contribution notice or financial support direction under the Serbian Law on Pension and Disability Insurance has been issued to the Company or to any other person in respect of the Pension Scheme.

- No proposal or announcement has been made to any Employee or to any officer of the Company about the introduction, continuance, increase or improvement of any pension, lump sum, death, ill-health, disability or accident benefit.
- 28.6 The Pension Scheme has been designed to comply with, and has been administered in all respects in accordance with, all applicable legal and administrative requirements and the Company have complied in all material respects with their obligations under and in respect of the Pension Scheme.
- 28.7 The assets of the Pension Scheme are sufficient to satisfy its Liabilities (current and contingent) as at the date of this Agreement.
- 28.8 No claims or complaints have been made or, so far as the Seller is aware, are pending or threatened in relation to the Pension Scheme or in respect of the provision of (or failure to provide) pension, lump sum, death, ill-health, disability or accident benefits by the Company in relation to any of the Pensionable Employees.
- No acts, omissions or other events relating to the Company have been reported to the Pensions Regulator under the Serbian Law on Pension and Disability Insurance.

## 29. No insolvency of Company

- 29.1 The Company is not and has not at any time been insolvent or unable or deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Article 11 of the Serbian Law on Bankruptcy, section 570 of the Companies Act or otherwise and has not stopped or suspended paying its debts as they fall due.
- 29.2 No step has been taken to initiate any process by or under which:
  - 29.2.1 the ability of the creditors of the Company to take any action to enforce their debts has been suspended, restricted or prevented;
  - 29.2.2 some or all of the creditors of the Company accept, by agreement or in pursuance of a court order, an amount less than the sums owing to them in satisfaction of those sums with a view to preventing the dissolution of the Company;
  - 29.2.3 a person has been appointed to manage the affairs, business and assets of the Company on behalf of the Company's creditors; or
  - 29.2.4 the holder of a charge over the Company's assets has been appointed to control the business and assets of the Company.
- 29.3 In relation to the Company and its assets, rights and revenues:
  - 29.3.1 no action has been or is being taken by the Companies Registration Office in Ireland or by the Serbian Companies Registry to strike it off the register;
  - 29.3.2 no resolution has been passed nor meeting called to consider any resolution for winding up or appointment of a provisional liquidator:
  - 29.3.3 no voluntary arrangement has been proposed or implemented under the Companies Act, the Serbian Law on Bankruptcy or otherwise;
  - 29.3.4 no scheme of arrangement has been proposed or implemented under the Companies Act, Part 11 of the Serbian Law on Bankruptcy or otherwise;

- 29.3.5 no scheme for the benefit of creditors has been proposed or implemented, whether or not under the protection of the court and whether or not involving a reorganisation or rescheduling of debt;
- 29.3.6 no liquidator, administrator, administrative receiver, examiner, receiver, receiver and manager, or similar officer has been appointed;
- 29.3.7 no documents have been filed with the court for the appointment of an administrator or for an administration order; and
- 29.3.8 no notice of an intention to appoint an examiner has been given by the Company, its directors or by a qualifying floating charge holder under the Companies Act, the Serbian Law on Bankruptcy or otherwise.
- 29.4 No process has been initiated which could lead to the Company being dissolved and its assets being distributed among its creditors, shareholders or other contributors.
- 29.5 No event of a similar or analogous nature to those described in the preceding provisions of this Paragraph 29 has occurred in relation to the Company in any jurisdiction outside of Ireland.
- 29.6 No distress, execution or other process has been levied on any asset of the Company and no unsatisfied judgment, order or award is outstanding against such person.

#### **SCHEDULE 4-B**

#### **Guarantor Warranties**

## 1. Capacity

- 1.1 The Guarantor has the legal right and all necessary power, capacity and authority and has taken all necessary action to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Call Option Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party in accordance with their terms.
- 1.2 The Guarantor has obtained all necessary authorisations and applicable governmental, statutory, regulatory or other consents, licences, waivers or exemptions required to empower it to enter into and carry out its obligations under the provisions of this Agreement, the Call Option Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party.
- 1.3 The execution, delivery of and the performance by the Guarantor of its obligations under this Agreement, the Call Option Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents will not:
  - 1.3.1 result in any breach or default of or conflict with any licence, deed or other agreement to which such Guarantor is a party or otherwise bound:
  - 1.3.2 result in any breach or default of or conflict with any order, judgement, decree or other decision of any court, governmental agency or regulatory body to which such Guarantor is a party or by which the Guarantor is bound; and
  - 1.3.3 allow any person to acquire or exercise any other right in relation to the Company's issued or unissued shares or give rise to, or cause to become exercisable, any right of pre-emption over any issued or unissued shares.
- 1.4 This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Guarantor is a party constitute (or shall constitute when executed) valid, legal and binding obligations on such Guarantor fully enforceable in accordance with their terms.

## 2. Insolvency

- 2.1 The Guarantor is not and has not at any time been insolvent or unable or deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 570 of the Companies Act or otherwise and has not stopped or suspended paying its debts as they fall due.
- 2.2 No step has been taken to initiate any process by or under which:
  - 2.2.1 the ability of the creditors of such Guarantor to take any action to enforce their debts has been suspended, restricted or prevented;
  - 2.2.2 some or all of the creditors of such Guarantor accept, by agreement or in pursuance of a court order, an amount less than the sums owing to them in satisfaction of those sums with a view to preventing the dissolution of the Seller;
  - 2.2.3 a person has been appointed to manage the affairs, business and assets of such Guarantor on behalf of such Guarantor's creditors; or
  - 2.2.4 the holder of a charge over the Company's assets has been appointed to control the business and assets of the Company.
- 2.3 In relation to the Guarantor and its assets, rights and revenues:

- 2.3.1 no action has been or is being taken by the Companies Registration Office in Ireland to strike it off the register;
- 2.3.2 no resolution has been passed nor meeting called to consider any resolution for winding up or appointment of a provisional liquidator;
- 2.3.3 no voluntary arrangement has been proposed or implemented under the Companies Act;
- 2.3.4 no scheme of arrangement has been proposed or implemented under the Companies Act;
- 2.3.5 no scheme for the benefit of creditors has been proposed or implemented, whether or not under the protection of the court and whether or not involving a reorganisation or rescheduling of debt;
- 2.3.6 no liquidator, administrator, administrative receiver, examiner, receiver, receiver and manager, or similar officer has been appointed;
- 2.3.7 no documents have been filed with the court for the appointment of an administrator or for an administration order; and
- 2.3.8 no notice of an intention to appoint an examiner has been given by such Guarantor, its directors or by a qualifying floating charge holder under the Companies Act.
- 2.4 No process has been initiated which could lead to the Guarantor being dissolved and its assets being distributed among its creditors, shareholders or other contributors.
- 2.5 No event of a similar or analogous nature to those described in the preceding provisions of this Guarantor Warranty 2 has occurred in relation to the Guarantor in any jurisdiction outside of Ireland.
- 2.6 No distress, execution or other process has been levied on any asset of the Guarantor and no unsatisfied judgment, order or award is outstanding against such person.
- 2.7 The Guarantor has not been a party to any transaction with any third party or parties which would, if any such third party went into liquidation or administration or had a bankruptcy order made in relation to it, constitute (in whole or in part) a transaction at an undervalue, a preference or an invalid floating charge, or which otherwise could constitute any other transaction or transfer at an undervalue or involving an unauthorised reduction of capital.

## 2.8 The Guarantor:

- 2.8.1 is not unable to pay nor has no reasonable prospect of being able to pay its debts;
- 2.8.2 has not had a bankruptcy summons, or petition presented against them;
- 2.8.3 has not presented a debtors petition for bankruptcy, or taken any action in preparation for presenting same;
- 2.8.4 has not been adjudicated bankrupt;
- 2.8.5 has not availed of any of, or sought to avail of, any mechanisms provided under the Personal Insolvency Act 2012; and
- 2.8.6 has not been subject of any other event analogous to the foregoing in any other jurisdiction.

## 3. Litigation

3.1 The Guarantor is not subject to any outstanding or pending order, judgment, injunction, decree or award given by any court, tribunal, arbitral, governmental, administrative, regulatory or other authority, department, board, body or agency, in each case which restrain or enjoin the completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Call Option or the other Transaction Documents.

#### Schedule 5

#### **Tax Warranties**

#### 1. General/Compliance

1.1 All liabilities of each Group Company for Tax measured by reference to income, profits or gains earned, accrued or received on or before the Accounts Date or arising in respect of a transaction and all other taxes occurring or deemed to occur on or before the Accounts Date are fully provided for or (as appropriate) Disclosed in the Accounts. All other warranties relating to specific Tax matters set out in this Schedule are made without prejudice to the generality of this Paragraph 1.1.

#### 1.2 Since the Accounts Date:

- 1.2.1 none of the Group Companies has been involved in any transaction which has given or may give rise to a liability to Tax on the Group Companies (or would have given or might give rise to such a liability but for the availability of any Relief) other than Tax in respect of normal trading income or receipts of the Group Companies arising from transactions entered into by it in the ordinary course of business;
- 1.2.2 no transaction has occurred which has or may have the effect of prejudicing any Relief taken into account in computing or eliminating the provision for deferred Tax contained in the Accounts; and
- 1.2.3 all deficiencies for Tax asserted or assessed in writing against any Group Company have been fully and timely paid, settled or properly accrued in accordance with IFRS.
- 1.3 The Group Companies have duly, and within any appropriate time limits, filed all returns, paid all applicable Taxes, given all notices and supplied all other information required to be supplied to all relevant Tax Authorities and has maintained all records required to be maintained for Tax purposes and all such returns, notices and information were and remain complete and accurate in all material respects and do not, and so far as the Seller is aware are not likely to, reveal any transactions which may be the subject of any dispute with, or any enquiry raised by, any Tax Authority nor do they create any potential liability for fines, penalties or interest charges in respect of any late submissions.
- 1.4 None of the Group Companies has been involved in any current dispute with any Tax Authority and is not and has not within the past three years been the subject of any investigation, enquiry, audit or non-routine visit by any Tax Authority. As far as the Seller is aware, there is no planned investigation, enquiry, audit or non-routine visit by any Tax Authority in relation to the Group Companies and there are no facts which might cause such an investigation, enquiry, audit or non-routine visit to be instituted.
- 1.5 None of the Group Companies nor any director or officer of the Group Companies (in his capacity as such) has paid or become liable to pay, and so far as the Seller is aware, there are no circumstances by reason of which it or they may become liable to pay to any Tax Authority, any penalty, fine, surcharge or interest in respect of Tax (including in respect of any failure to make any return, give any notice or

supply any information to any relevant Tax Authority, or any failure to keep or preserve any records or to pay Tax on the due date for payment).

- 1.6 No transaction has been effected by any Group Company in respect of which any consent, clearance, approval or ruling was required or sought from any Tax Authority has been entered into or carried out by the Group Companies without such consent, clearance or ruling having first been properly obtained and the information supplied to any Tax Authority or other appropriate authority in connection with any such consent, clearance or ruling fully and accurately disclosed all facts and circumstances material to the giving of such consent, clearance or ruling. Any transaction for which such consent, clearance, approval or ruling was obtained has been carried out only in accordance with the terms of such consent, clearance, approval or ruling and the application on which the consent, clearance, approval or ruling was based and at a time when such consent, clearance, approval or ruling was valid and effective. No facts or circumstances have arisen since any such consent, clearance, approval or ruling was obtained which would cause the consent, clearance, approval or ruling to become invalid or ineffective.
- 1.7 No Tax Authority has operated or agreed to operate any special arrangement (being an arrangement which is not based on relevant legislation or any published practice) in relation to the Group Companies' affairs.
- 1.8 The amount of any liability to Tax of any Group Company has not, to any extent, depended on any concession or special arrangement (being an arrangement which is not based on relevant legislation or any published practice) with any Tax Authority.
- 1.9 No Relief has been claimed by and/or given to any of the Group Companies, or taken into account in determining or eliminating any provision for Tax or deferred Tax in the Accounts, which, so far the Seller is aware, could or might be effectively withdrawn, postponed, restricted or otherwise lost as a result of the sale and purchase hereunder or any transaction occurring or arising at any time after the Accounts Date and on or before the date of this Agreement.
- 1.10 Each of the Group Companies has made all deductions and retentions of or on account of Tax as it was or is obliged or entitled to make and all such payments of or on account of Tax as should have been made to any Tax Authority in respect of such deductions or retentions.
- 1.11 Each of the Group Companies has withheld and remitted to all relevant Tax Authorities all material Taxes required by applicable law to have been withheld and remitted by it with respect to payments made to their respective employees, creditors and other third parties.
- 1.12 None of the Group Companies will be required to include any material item of income in, or exclude any item of deduction from, taxable income for any Post-Completion Tax Period as a result of any (i) change in a method of accounting for a Pre-Completion Tax Period, (ii) intercompany transaction entered into prior to the Completion Date, (iii) any instalment sale or similar method of reporting gain or loss, or (iv) prepaid amount received prior to the Completion Date.
- 1.13 No Irish group relief under Section 617 TCA 1997 has been claimed to date by the Seller (or any other Irish group company) on any transfer of assets to the Company other than as Disclosed against this Paragraph 1.13 in the Disclosure Letter and any such transfer so Disclosed will not give rise to any Tax Liability for any Group Company whether on Completion or in respect any event occurring after Completion.

## 2. Company Residence/Permanent Establishment

2.1 Each of the Group Companies is and have at all times been resident for Tax purposes in its place of incorporation and is not and has not at any time been treated as resident in any other jurisdiction for any Tax purpose (including any double taxation arrangement). None of the Group Companies is

subject to Tax in any jurisdiction other than its place of incorporation by virtue of having a permanent establishment or other place of business in that jurisdiction.

2.2 None of the Group Companies is liable for any Tax as the agent of any other person or business or constitutes a permanent establishment of any other person, business or enterprise for any Tax purpose.

#### 3. Transfer Pricing, Thin Capitalisation

All transactions between the Group Companies or between any of them and any current or past member of any group of companies of which it is or has been a member have been and are on fully arm's length terms. There are no circumstances which could cause any Tax Authority to make any adjustment for Tax purposes, or require any such adjustment to be made, to the terms on which any such transaction is treated as taking place, and no such adjustment has been made or attempted in fact.

#### 4. Transaction Tax

- 4.1 For the purposes of this Paragraph 4 the expression:
  - 4.1.1 **Transaction Tax** means value added, sales, goods and services turnover, or any similar Tax of any relevant jurisdiction (including, without limitation and for the avoidance of doubt, Digital Services Tax); and
  - 4.1.2 **Transaction Tax legislation** means any relevant enactments in relation to Transaction Taxes and all notices, provisions and conditions made or issued thereunder including the terms of any agreement reached with any relevant Tax Authority.
- 4.2 All Transaction Taxes, import duty and other taxes or charges payable by each Group Company upon the supply, acquisition, use or importation of goods or services, and all excise duties payable in respect of any assets (including trading stock) imported or owned by each Group Company, have been paid in full.

## 5. **Group Company**

- 5.1 The Group Companies are not and have never been treated as a members of a consolidated tax group for the purposes of Tax.
- 5.2 Neither the execution nor completion of this Agreement, nor any other event since the Accounts Date, will result in any chargeable asset being deemed to have been disposed of and re-acquired by any of the Group Companies for Tax purposes or to the clawback of any Relief previously given.

## 6. Stamp Duty/Capital Duty

- 6.1 All documents in the possession or under the control of each Group Company or to the production of which any Group Company is entitled which establish or are necessary to establish the title of such Group Company to any asset, or by virtue of which such Group Company has any right, have been duly stamped and any applicable stamp duties or similar duties or charges in respect of such documents have been duly accounted for and paid.
- 6.2 Each of the Group Companies has paid all property transfer taxes which it is liable to pay and has made all returns it is obliged to make.
- 6.3 All duties, fees and penalties payable in respect of the capital of the Group Companies (including any premium over nominal value at which any share was issued) have been duly accounted for and paid,

and there are so as it is aware no circumstances under which any relief obtained against payment of any such amount could be withdrawn.

## 7. Anti-avoidance

None of the Group Companies has been involved in any transaction or series of transactions the main purpose, or one of the main purposes of which was the avoidance of Tax or any transaction that produced a Tax loss with no corresponding commercial loss.

## 8. Miscellaneous

No obligation has arisen or will arise for the Purchaser to deduct an amount under Section 980 of the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997 in relation to the payment of any consideration for the acquisition of the Shares or the Call Option Shares on the basis that, inter alia, the Shares and the Call Option Shares do not derive their value from Irish land, minerals or exploration rights.

#### Schedule 6

#### Limitations on the Seller's and the Guarantors' Liability; Claims Process

#### 1. Purpose

Save as otherwise expressly provided in this Schedule and subject to Clause 9.7 and Clause 11.2, the provisions of this Schedule shall operate to (a) limit the liability of the Seller and the Guarantors in respect of such Relevant Claims as are expressly stated, and (b) specify the claims process in respect of making such Relevant Claims as are expressly stated against the Seller or any Guarantor.

## 2. Minimum and Maximum Levels of Relevant Claims

- 8.1 No Covered Warranty Claim may be made by the Purchaser against the Seller or any Guarantor (pursuant to the Guarantee and Indemnity) unless:
  - 8.1.1 the total amount of such Covered Warranty Claim concerned exceeds the sum of \$20,000 (in which case, subject to the remaining provisions of this Schedule, the Purchaser may claim the full amount of such Warranty Claim and not merely the excess above such sum); and
  - 8.1.2 the aggregate amount of such Covered Warranty Claim concerned and any other Covered Warranty Claims previously notified by the Purchaser under the provisions of this Agreement exceeds the sum of \$60,000 (in which case, subject to the remaining provisions of this Schedule, the Purchaser may claim the full amount of any relevant Covered Warranty Claim and not merely the excess above such sum).
- 8.2 No Excluded Warranty Claim or Relevant Indemnity Claim may be made by the Purchaser against the Seller or any Guarantor (pursuant to the Guarantee and Indemnity) unless:
  - 8.2.1 the total amount of such Excluded Warranty Claim or Relevant Indemnity Claim concerned exceeds the sum of \$50,000 (in which case, subject to the remaining provisions of this Schedule, the Purchaser may claim the full amount of such Excluded Warranty Claim or Relevant Indemnity Claim and not merely the excess above such sum); and
  - 8.2.2 the aggregate amount of such Excluded Warranty Claim or Relevant Indemnity Claim concerned and any other Warranty Claims or Relevant Indemnity Claims previously notified by the Purchaser under the provisions of this Agreement exceeds the sum of \$1,500,000 (in which case, subject to the remaining provisions of this Schedule, the Purchaser may claim the full amount of any relevant Excluded Warranty Claim or Relevant Indemnity Claim and not merely the excess above such sum).
- 8.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, this Schedule or any other Transaction Document, but subject always to Clause 9.7, Clause 11.2 and Paragraph 8 of this Schedule:
  - 8.3.1 the aggregate liability of the Seller under this Agreement:
    - (a) with respect to Covered Warranty Claims shall in no event exceed the Retention Payment, and accordingly the sole and exclusive recourse of the Purchaser (and any permitted assignee of the Purchaser) against the Seller in respect of any Covered Warranty Claim shall be the Purchaser's right to set-off against the Retention Payment set forth in Clause 4 of this Agreement;
    - (b) with respect to Excluded Warranty Claims and Relevant Indemnity Claims shall be limited to a sum equal to \$22,500,000:

- (c) with respect to any Indemnity Claims that are not Relevant Indemnity Claims shall be limited to a sum equal to \$67,500,000;
- (d) for all Relevant Claims and all other claims under this Agreement (including in respect of Clause 13.3) shall in no event exceed the aggregate amount of the Consideration paid, set off or withheld or will be set off or withheld by the Purchaser hereunder:
- 8.3.2 the aggregate liability of a Guarantor:
  - (a) pursuant to the Guarantee and Indemnity, shall in no event exceed such Guarantor's Relevant Percentage of such Guaranteed Obligation; and
  - (b) for all Relevant Claims and all other claims under this Agreement, including pursuant to the Guarantee and Indemnity, shall in no event exceed such Guarantor's Relevant Percentage of the Consideration paid, set off or withheld or will be set off or withheld by the Purchaser hereunder;
- 8.3.3 in no event shall any Guarantor have any Liability for any actual intentional fraud committed by any other Person, except and only to the extent in respect of a Guaranteed Obligation or the fraud of the Seller and in such case only up to such Guarantor's Relevant Percentage of such Guaranteed Obligation (subject to the overall liability cap provided in sub-paragraph (b) of Paragraph 2.2.2 above).

#### 3. Claims Periods and Process for Relevant Claims

- 8.3.1 No Relevant Claim may be made by the Purchaser against the Seller or any Guarantor, and none of the Seller or any Guarantor shall have any liability for such claim, unless the Purchaser shall have first given written notice of such Relevant Claim to the Seller in accordance with Paragraph 3.1.2 below and prior to the expiration of the following periods (each of the following, a Claims Period):
  - (a) in relation to any Business Warranty Claim made in respect of any Business Warranty, on or before the date that is 18 months following the Completion Date;
  - (b) in relation to any Tax Warranty Claim or any Tax Covenant Claim, on or before the sixth anniversary of Completion;
  - (c) in relation to any Fundamental Warranty Claim, Guarantor Warranty Claim or any other Relevant Claim, on or before the sixth anniversary of Completion.
- 8.3.2 From time to time during the applicable Claims Period, the Purchaser may deliver to the Guarantors' Representative one or more certificates signed by any authorized representative of the Purchaser (a **Claim Certificate**):
  - (a) stating that the Purchaser has incurred, sustained or paid, or in good faith believes that it will incur, sustain or pay Losses;
  - (b) where the Losses are readily quantifiable at such time, stating the amount of such Losses (which, in the case of Losses not yet incurred, sustained or paid, may be the amount believed by the Purchaser in good faith to be incurred, sustained or paid); and
  - (c) to the extent reasonably practicable, specifying in reasonable detail (based upon the information then possessed and known by the Purchaser): (i) items of such

Losses known by the Purchaser to be included in the amount so stated, (ii) the nature of the claim to which such Losses are related and (iii) some or all of the relevant Warranties or terms of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document underlying such claim and pursuant to which the Purchaser believes in good faith the Seller or any one or more of the Guarantors to be liable hereunder,

provided that the failure or omission of the Purchaser to deliver a Claims Certificate providing all the information referred to in this paragraph 3.1.2 shall not prevent the Purchaser from bringing a Claim within the applicable Claims Period.

## 8.3.3 Resolution of Objections to Relevant Claims:

- (a) If the Guarantors' Representative consents and agrees to the claim or claims by the Purchaser made in any Claim Certificate, a joint written instruction setting forth such agreement shall be prepared and signed by both parties.
- (b) If the Guarantors' Representative objects in writing to any claim or claims by the Purchaser made in any Claim Certificate, the Purchaser and the Guarantors' Representative shall attempt in good faith for up to 15 days after the Purchaser's receipt of such written objection to resolve such objection. If the Purchaser and the Guarantors' Representative shall so agree, a joint written instruction setting forth such agreement shall be prepared and signed by both parties.
- (c) If no such agreement can be reached during the 15-day period for good faith negotiation set forth in Paragraph 3.1.3(b), either the Purchaser or the Guarantors' Representative may bring a claim or commence proceedings or arbitration in accordance with Clause 34.

#### 4. Limitation on Certain Relevant Claims

- 8.1 The Seller shall not be liable in respect of a Relevant Claim to the extent that such Relevant Claim arises or the amount thereof is increased as a result of (i) any legislation not in force at the date of Completion which takes effect retrospectively and/or (ii) proper and specific provision, accrual, allowance, note or reserve are made in the Accounts in respect of the matters giving rise to the Relevant Claim.
- 8.2 The Business Warranties shall be qualified to the extent that any facts, matters or circumstances that would otherwise give rise to a breach of a Business Warranty have been Disclosed.

## 5. Order of Recovery; Recovery from Third Parties

- 8.1 In respect of any Covered Warranty Claim, the Purchaser shall (a) first, seek to set-off the amount of such Covered Warranty Claim against the Retention Payment in accordance with Clause 4, to the maximum extent possible, (b) second, once the retention on the W&I Policy has been satisfied, seek to recover the amount of such Covered Warranty Claim from the W&I Policy, to the extent that recovery therefrom is available, and (c) third, only to the extent not recovered under the W&I Policy and subject in all cases to all applicable limitations of liability contained in this Agreement, seek to set-off the amount of such Relevant Claim against any Relevant Payment in accordance with Clause 14 or otherwise seek to recover any Losses directly from the Seller or, if applicable, the Guarantors.
- 8.2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein and in no way limiting the foregoing, the amount of Losses payable by Seller or any Guarantor in respect of any Relevant Claim shall be reduced by (i) any insurance proceeds actually received from an insurance carrier by Purchaser with respect to and which therefore reduces the Losses of the Purchaser in respect of such Relevant Claim (net of any applicable deductibles or similar costs or payments, other than in respect of the W&I Policy) and (ii)

indemnity or contribution amounts actually received from third parties (net of any applicable costs of recovery or collection thereof); provided that the foregoing shall not be construed as or give rise to an obligation to seek any such insurance, indemnification or contribution (other than in the case of the W&I Policy pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 above).

8.3 If at any time the Seller pays any amount to the Purchaser in respect of any Relevant Claim (other than in respect of the Tax Warranties or the Tax Covenant) made under this Agreement and the Purchaser or any Group Company subsequently receives a payment from some other person in respect of any matter giving rise to such Relevant Claim which if it had been received prior to the Seller making payment in respect of such Relevant Claim would have reduced such payment, the Purchaser shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, repay to the Seller so much of the amount paid by the Seller to the Purchaser in respect of the Relevant Claim concerned as does not exceed the lower of the sum recovered from such other person and the amount such payment would have been so reduced less all Losses incurred by the Purchaser, any Group Company and/or any other member of the Purchaser's Group in recovering that sum from such other person.

## 6. No double recovery

The Purchaser shall not be entitled to recover damages or any other amount in respect of any Relevant Claim more than once for the same Loss recovered relating to the same subject matter, including any recovery pursuant to the W&I Policy.

#### 7. Conduct of claims

- 7.1 Subject to Paragraph 7.2 below, if at any time the Purchaser becomes aware of any claim, action, demand or proceedings made or threatened by a third party against the Purchaser or any Group Company or any subsidiary, holding company or other subsidiary of any such holding company of the Purchaser, which in the Purchaser's opinion is reasonably likely to give rise to a claim under the terms of this Agreement (other than Tax Claims, which are addressed in Schedule 9) for Losses against the Seller and/or any Guarantors (a **Third Party Claim**), the Purchaser shall (or shall procure that the relevant Group Company shall):
  - 7.1.1 notify the Guarantors' Representative in writing of the details of such claim as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event within 30 days of becoming aware of such Third Party Claim (provided however that failure to so notify shall not of itself prevent the Purchaser from bringing such Claim)
  - 7.1.2 be able to make any admission of liability, agreement, settlement or compromise in relation to any such Third Party Claim without the prior written consent of the Guarantors' Representative, provided that:
    - (a) where an admission of liability, agreement, settlement or compromise in relation to any such Third Party Claim is made without the prior written consent of the Guarantors' Representative (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), the amount of liability agreed shall not be dispositive of the amount of Losses or the fact of any Losses that is the subject of any Business Warranty Claim arising as a result of such Third Party Claim;
    - (b) where an admission of liability, agreement, settlement or compromise in relation to any such Third Party Claim is made with the prior written consent of the Guarantors' Representative (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), the amount of liability agreed shall be dispositive of the amount of Losses or the fact of any Losses that is be the subject of any Business Warranty Claim arising as a result of such Third Party Claim;

- 7.1.3 subject to legal professional privilege and any duties of confidentiality that are binding on the Purchaser and any member of the Purchaser's Group, at all times give the Guarantors' Representative and the Guarantors' Representative's professional advisers such information, accounts, records and documents, in its power, possession or under its control relevant to the claim or matters aforesaid as may be reasonably requested in writing by the Guarantors' Representative and such reasonable access (upon reasonable notice, during normal office hours) to the premises and personnel of the Purchaser and each Group Company as may be reasonably requested in writing from time to time to enable the guarantor's Representative and its professional advisers to examine such information, records and documents as may be necessary or desirable for the purposes of considering such claim, and to take copies thereof at the Guarantors' Representative's own expense; and
- 7.1.4 if requested by the Guarantors' Representative, use reasonable endeavours to keep the Guarantors' Representative informed in a timely fashion of the progress of any and all material proceedings or actions in connection with the Third Party Claim.
- 7.2 The Purchaser shall have no obligations under Paragraph 7.1 if and to the extent that such compliance would conflict with the obligations of the Purchaser or any Group Company under the W&I Policy.

#### 8. Fraud

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or this Schedule 6, there shall be no limitation on the liability of the Seller or a particular Guarantor in the event of such party's fraud.

#### Schedule 7 Completion Accounts

## Part A: Accounting Principles and Policies

#### 1. Basis of Preparation

- 1.1 The Completion Accounts shall be prepared in accordance with:
  - 1.1.1 the specific accounting treatments, principles, policies, procedures, techniques, bases, practices, methods and adjustments set out in Paragraph 2 of this Schedule;
  - 1.1.2 to the extent not inconsistent with Paragraph 1.1.1 and IFRS.

For the avoidance of doubt, Paragraph 1.1.1 shall take precedence over Paragraph 1.1.2.

- 1.2 The fact that a particular category of asset or liability did not exist at the Accounts Date or at the time of the preparation of the Accounts and was therefore not recorded in the Accounts shall not preclude the inclusion of such an asset or liability in the Completion Accounts.
- 1.3 The Completion Accounts shall be based on the form as set out in the Illustrative Pro-Forma Balance Sheet (excluding the line items for fixed assets); provided that this shall not preclude the inclusion of such other line items as may be included within the definition of Completion Net Cash or Net Working Capital.
- 1.4 The Completion Accounts Pack shall include the Completion Accounts and state (a) the "Net Working Capital" which shall be such sum as may be produced by deducting from the Group Companies' aggregate current assets as at the Effective Time (excluding Completion Cash) a sum equal to the Group Companies' aggregate liabilities as at the Effective Time (excluding Completion Debt) as derived from and stated in the Completion Accounts and, for the avoidance of doubt, should such sum be a negative amount, references to the Net Working Capital being "less than" any other amount

shall include the amount by which it is a negative, (b) the Completion Cash, (c) the Completion Debt and (d) the Completion Net Cash.

#### 2. Specific Accounting Principles

The Completion Accounts shall be prepared on the basis of IFRS and the following accounting treatments, principles, policies, bases, practices, methods and adjustments shall be used in the preparation and determination of the Completion Accounts:

- 2.4.1 the Completion Accounts shall reflect new events occurring and information becoming available up to the date on which the Draft Completion Accounts Pack are delivered to the Seller, to the extent such information and events provide additional evidence with respect to conditions that existed at the Effective Time;
- 2.4.2 the Completion Accounts shall be prepared as if the Effective Time occurs at the end of an accounting and Tax period and in accordance with those specific procedures that would be adopted at a financial year-end, including detailed analysis of accruals and cut-off procedures;
- 2.4.3 the Completion Accounts shall be prepared on the basis that the Group Companies are a going concern and shall exclude (except with respect to Transaction Costs) the effect of change of control or ownership of the Group Companies and any relating adjustments due to purchase accounting and will not take into account the effects of any post-Completion reorganizations of the Purchaser or its Affiliates. For the avoidance of doubt, no financing undertaken by the Purchaser or at the direction of the Purchaser will be included or reflected in the Completion Accounts;
- 2.4.4 no minimum materiality limits shall be applied in the preparation and review of the Completion Accounts;
- 2.4.5 the provisions of this Schedule 7 shall be interpreted to avoid double counting (whether positive or negative) of any item included in the Completion Accounts;
- 2.4.6 the Completion Accounts will be prepared in United States Dollars. Any amounts denominated in a currency other than United States Dollars shall be converted into United States Dollars at the mid-point United States Dollar spot rate of exchange applicable to such other currency as quoted by the Wall Street Journal as of the Effective Time or, with regard to Serbian dinars, at the median exchange rate as quoted by National Bank of the Republic of Serbia as of the Effective Time;
- 2.4.7 intercompany balances among or between the Group Companies shall be reconciled and eliminated. Any unreconciled assets or liabilities shall be released, and no such amounts shall be included in Net Working Capital;
- 2.4.8 for the purposes of determining any component of the Completion Accounts, the application of GAAP shall be interpreted as if IFRS 16 has not taken effect;
- 2.4.9 Net Working capital should exclude any Completion Cash and Paypal accounts whether recorded under cash, receivables or other current assets;
- 2.4.10 any payables to the Seller, any Guarantor or any Seller Affiliates or Guarantor Affiliates (including shareholders of the Seller) shall be captured in Borrowings; and
- an accrual shall be made for a) the Success Sharing Plan Milestone Amount of [\*\*\*] and the Transaction Bonus Amount of [\*\*\*] in respect of payments made pursuant to the Success Sharing Plan pursuant to Clause 8.8 and b) payments in aggregate of [\*\*\*]

(inclusive of all Employee Tax Liability and Other Transaction Bonus Liabilities payable in connection with such payments) to the Prospective Equity Recipients pursuant to Clause 6.3.4 provided that none of these amounts referred to in this paragraph 2.1.12 will form part of the Net Working Capital and shall be disregarded for the purposes of the Completion Accounts and computation of the Net Working Capital.

## Part B: Agreement and Determination of the Completion Accounts

- The Purchaser shall procure that, within 90 Business Days of the Completion Date, a draft of the Completion Accounts and Completion Accounts Pack (the **Draft Completion Accounts Pack**) shall be prepared in accordance with Part A of this Schedule and sent to the Seller together with copies of any relevant working papers.
- 2. If the Seller considers that any of the Net Working Capital, the Completion Debt, the Completion Cash or the Completion Net Cash stated in the Draft Completion Accounts Pack is inaccurate in any way then, subject to Paragraph 3 below, it may serve written notice (an Accounts Objection Notice) of such fact on the Purchaser (which shall clearly state the matter in dispute and provide details of any alleged inaccuracies in the Draft Completion Accounts Pack and shall incorporate any adjustment proposed by the Seller to the Draft Completion Accounts Pack) at any time within the period of 20 (twenty) Business Days after receipt by it of the Draft Completion Accounts Pack. Any matters not raised in the Accounts Objection Notice shall be deemed to have been agreed between the parties. Where the Seller has no objection to the Net Working Capital, the Completion Debt, the Completion Cash or the Completion Net Cash stated in the Draft Completion Accounts Pack he undertakes to serve written notice of such fact on the Purchaser (an Accounts Acceptance Notice). If no Accounts Objection Notice or Accounts Acceptance Notice is served within this period then the Seller shall be treated as having approved the Draft Completion Accounts Pack which shall be the Completion Accounts Pack and having served an Accounts Acceptance Notice on the final day of such period.
- 3. If an Accounts Objection Notice is served in accordance with Paragraph 2 then the Purchaser and the Seller shall use all reasonable endeavours to discuss and try to resolve any matters in dispute regarding the Draft Completion Accounts Pack and agree the Draft Completion Accounts Pack within the period of 15 (fifteen) Business Days following receipt of the Accounts Objection Notice by the Purchaser and if such matters are so resolved, the Draft Completion Accounts Pack as amended to reflect such resolved matters shall be the Completion Accounts Pack.
- 4. If the Seller and the Purchaser have not resolved any matters in dispute regarding the Draft Completion Accounts Pack within the period referred to in Paragraph 3 then the parties shall appoint (in accordance with Schedule 8) an Independent Accountant to deliver:
- 4.1 a determination of the matters raised in the Accounts Objection Notice and which remain in dispute and for the purposes of his determination, the Independent Accountant:
  - 4.1.1 shall not be entitled to take into account matters not referred to or taken account in the Draft Completion Accounts Pack or the Accounts Objection Notice (whether or not known about or discoverable at the date of the relevant document), other than arithmetical changes required as a consequence of the matters determined by the Independent Accountant; and
  - 4.1.2 shall not be entitled to deliver a revised version of the Draft Completion Accounts Pack containing a determination of the Net Working Capital, Completion Cash, Completion Debt and Completion Net Cash at figures which are outside the range of figures for those amounts contended by the Purchaser and the Seller; and
- 4.2 a revised version of the Draft Completion Accounts Pack adjusted to take account of the matters determined by him which shall be the Completion Accounts Pack.

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Company, if publicly disclosed. Brackets with triple asterisks denote omissions.	
5.	Each of the parties will co-operate fully with the other and, if applicable, with any Independent Accountant (including giving all reasonable access to records, information, and to personnel and providing any information which may from time to time be requested), with a view to enabling the Completion Accounts and Completion Accounts Pack to be prepared and agreed or determined as soon as reasonably practicable and each of the parties shall take any steps necessary in order to ensure that they and/or any Independent Accountant have prompt access to, and (where reasonable) are able to take copies of any records or information belonging to any Group Companies which any of them may reasonably require for the purpose of producing, reviewing, agreeing and/or determining the form of the Completion Accounts and Completion Accounts Pack.

## Part C: Illustrative Pro-Forma Balance Sheet

#### Non-current assets

Property, plant and equipment

Intangible assets

Investment in Subsidiaries

Deferred tax assets

#### Total non-current assets

#### Current assets

Trade receivables

Intercompany receivables

Other financial assets

Cash and cash equivalents

Total current assets

## TOTAL ASSETS

#### Non-current liabilities

Trade and other payables - amounts falling due after more than i

Deferred Tax liabilities

## Total non-current liabilities

#### Current liabilities

Trade and other payables

Intercompany payables

Current tax liabilities

Accruals and provisions

Accrued transaction costs

Deferred revenue

## Total current liabilities

## Equity and reserves

Ordinary share capital

Retained earnings

Total Equit

TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES

## Schedule 8 Appointment of Independent Accountant

- 1. Any matter which, in accordance with this Agreement is to be determined by an Independent Accountant, shall be referred to:
- 1.1 an independent chartered accountant whose identity is agreed between the Seller and the Purchaser; or
- 1.2 (if no such person is appointed on or before the date falling 20 (twenty) Business Days after the date on which an individual is first proposed by the Purchaser or the Seller to the other for the purpose) such independent chartered accountant as shall be nominated on the application of the Purchaser or the Seller by the President for the time being of Chartered Accountants Ireland.
- 2. The Purchaser and the Seller shall cooperate with each other in relation to the appointment of the Independent Accountant, and agree not to withhold or delay unreasonably their consent to such appointment, including in relation to signing the terms of engagement of the Independent Accountant and (where relevant) agreeing to any terms and conditions required by Chartered Accountants Ireland, in order for them to act as the appointing body of the Independent Accountant.
- 3. In making his determination, the Independent Accountant shall:
- 3.1 decide on the procedure and timetable to be followed in the determination, save that such procedure shall allow the Seller and the Purchaser and their respective professional advisers to make written and oral representations to the Independent Accountant, shall require the Seller and the Purchaser to provide each other with copies of or access to any information or documents provided to the Independent Accountant at the same time as they are provided or made available to the Independent Accountant, and shall permit each party to be present during any oral submissions made by the other party to the Independent Accountant;
- 3.2 be required to determine only those matters that this Agreement provides are capable of being referred to him for determination, but shall be entitled to make any determination as to the interpretation of this Agreement as is necessary to enable him to make a determination of the matters referred to him; and
- 3.3 be entitled to take legal advice on any matter relevant to his determination.
- 4. The Independent Accountant shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator. He shall not be obliged to give reasons for his determination which shall, save in the case of fraud or manifest error, be final and binding on all parties for all purposes. Other than in the case of fraud, no right of appeal shall exist in relation to that determination. Where there is a manifest error the relevant part of the determination shall be void and shall be referred back to the Independent Accountant for correction. The Independent Accountant shall be required to deliver his determination and any calculation, statement or accounts required to be provided by him by this Agreement to the Purchaser and the Seller in writing as soon as reasonably practicable after his appointment.
- 5. The fees and expenses of the Independent Accountant together with VAT thereon shall, be borne as determined by the Independent Accountant in his sole discretion and in default of a determination by the Independent Accountant, as to 50 per cent by the Purchaser and as to 50 per cent by the Seller.
- 6. The Seller and the Purchaser shall each use reasonable endeavours to co-operate with the Independent Accountant to enable him to reach his determination within the time period set by this Agreement including by co-operating with any timetable and procedure set by the Independent Accountant and making available documents, information and personnel.

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Company, if publicly disclosed. Brackets with triple asterisks denote omissions.		
7.	If any Independent Accountant appointed pursuant to this Schedule 8 dies or becomes unwilling or incapable of acting, then the matters to be determined by the Independent Accountant shall be referred for determination to a replacement Independent Accountant and this Schedule 8 shall apply to the appointment of that replacement as if he were the first Independent Accountant appointed.	

# Schedule 9 Tax Covenant

## 1. Definitions and Interpretation

#### 1.1 Definitions

In this Schedule 9 and (unless otherwise defined) this Agreement, the following words and expressions shall have the following meanings:

**Auditors** 

means a nationally recognised firm of accountants appointed by agreement between the Guarantors' Representative and the Purchaser or, in default of agreement, by the President from time to time of Chartered Accountants Ireland;

**Corresponding Saving** 

means a reduction or elimination of any liability of any Group Company to make an actual payment of Tax for which the Seller would not have been liable under Paragraphs 2.1 or 2.2 of this Schedule 9 by the use of any Relief arising wholly as a result of any Liability to Tax in respect of which a payment has been made in full by the Seller under Paragraphs 2.1 or 2.2 this Schedule 9;

**Event** 

includes (without limitation), the expiry of a period of time, a Group Company becoming or ceasing to be associated with any other person for any Tax purpose or ceasing to be, or becoming, resident in any country for any Tax purpose, the death, winding up or dissolution of any person, the earning, receipt or accrual for any Tax purpose of any income, profit or gains, the incurring of any loss or expenditure, and any other event (including the execution of this Agreement and Completion), act or omission and any reference to an Event occurring on or before a particular date shall include Events that, for Tax purposes, are deemed to have, or are treated or regarded as having, occurred on or before that date;

Liability to Tax

includes any of the following:

(i) a liability to make a payment of or relating to Tax (an A Liability);

- (ii) the application of all or part of any Relief in computing either profits earned, accrued or received on or before Completion or Tax arising in respect of any Event occurring on or before Completion in circumstances where the Relief was not available before Completion but arises in respect of any Event occurring or period ending after Completion (which for the avoidance of doubt shall not include any period up to Completion) (in this Schedule 9, a Purchaser's Relief) and where but for such application a Group Company would have been liable to make a payment of or relating to Tax in respect of which the Purchaser would have been able to make a claim under Paragraph 2 of this Schedule 9 (a B Liability);
- (iii) the loss or setting off against any liability to make a payment of or relating to Tax (for which no provision has been made in preparing the Completion Accounts and in respect of which but for such loss or setting off the Purchaser would have been able to make a claim under this Agreement) of all or part of a right to repayment of Tax which has been treated as an asset of the Company in preparing the Completion Accounts (a C Liability); and
- (iv) the loss of all or part of any Relief, or the application of all or part of any Relief in computing profits or Tax, which Relief has been taken into account in computing (and so reducing) any provision relating to Tax which appears in the Completion Accounts (or which but for the presumed availability of such Relief would have appeared in the Accounts) (in this Schedule 9, an Accounts Relief) in circumstances where the Relief would (were it not for the said loss or application) have been available in full to a Group Company (a D Liability);

includes any relief, loss, allowance, exemption, set-off, deduction or credit in computing or against profits or Tax; means a Relief which arose to a Group Company in respect of a period ended on or before Completion that is not a Purchaser's Relief or Accounts Relief;

Relief

Seller's Relief

Tax, Taxes or Taxation

means all taxes (including value added taxes (VAT), duties (including stamp duty), charges, levies, imposts or withholdings whenever and by whatever authority imposed (for the avoidance of doubt, including, but not limited to, any tax in respect of sales or turnover, withholding tax, property tax, payroll tax and social security contributions) and whether or not any such taxes, duties, charges, levies, imposts or withholdings are directly or primarily chargeable against or to a Group Company together with in any such case all interest, fines, penalties, surcharges and charges arising in respect of the imposing of any of such taxes, duties, charges, levies, imposts or withholdings;

Tax Authority

means any Tax or other authority which seeks to determine liability for and/or administers Tax in any jurisdiction (including without limitation the Revenue Commissioners or the Department of Social Protection).

**Tax Claim** 

#### means:

- (i) any assessment, notice, letter, determination, demand or other document by or on behalf of any Tax Authority (whether issued or made before or after Completion and whether satisfied or not at Completion) including without limitation, the imposition or possible imposition of any withholding of or on account of Tax; and
- (ii) any self-assessment return, amended return, computation, accounts or any other documents required to be filed with or submitted to a Tax Authority,

in any case from which it appears that a Liability to Tax has been or may be imposed on any member of the Purchaser's Group or increased or further payment to a Tax Authority is required to be made by any member of the Purchaser's Group or any of the assets of any member of the Purchaser's Group (including any shares in the Company) are subject to any charge or any power of sale, mortgage or charge resulting from or in consequence of any liability to inheritance tax or otherwise for which the Seller may be liable under this Schedule; and

TCA

means the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997 of Ireland.

#### 1.2 Interpretation

Unless the context otherwise requires, in this Schedule 9:

- 1.2.1 capitalised words and expressions defined in this Agreement and not in this Schedule 9 shall have the same meanings when used in this Schedule 9;
- 1.2.2 unless a contrary intention appears, references to Paragraphs are to Paragraphs of this Schedule 9;
- 1.2.3 references to income, profits or gains are references to Taxable income, profits, gains or any other measure by reference to which Tax is computed;
- 1.2.4 references to income, profit or gains earned, accrued, received or realised, as the case may be, shall include income, profits or gains deemed to have been earned, accrued, received or realised for Tax purposes;
- the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3 and 3 of this Schedule 9 which operate to limit or reduce the liability of the Seller shall also operate, mutatis mutandis, to limit or reduce the liability of the Seller in respect of claims under the Tax Warranties;
- the provisions of Paragraph 4 of this Schedule 9 which applies where a Group Company or the Purchaser is at any time entitled to recover from a third party a sum which would have reduced the liability of the Seller to make a payment under this Schedule 9 shall also operate, mutatis mutandis, where such circumstances arise in respect of claims under the Tax Warranties;
- 1.2.7 the provisions of Paragraph 5 of this Schedule 9 which apply to the manner of making claims under this Agreement shall also operate, mutatis mutandis, to the conduct of any claims under the Tax Warranties;
- 1.2.8 in any case where the provisions of this Schedule 9 conflict with the provisions of this Agreement insofar as they relate to claims under this Schedule 9 or under the Tax Warranties, then the provisions of this Schedule 9 shall prevail;
- 1.2.9 for the purposes only of determining whether a Liability to Tax or Relief has arisen before Completion or on or after Completion or in a period ending before Completion or in a period commencing before and ending after Completion, an accounting period of each Group Company shall be deemed to have ended on Completion:
- 1.2.10 reference to an Event occurring on or before a particular date will include an Event deemed for any Tax purpose to occur or to be treated or regarded as occurring, on or before that date;
- 1.2.11 references to statutory provisions shall include any and all amendments, re-enactments or substitutions thereto; and
- 1.2.12 in construing this Schedule 9, general words shall not be given a restrictive meaning by reason of the fact that they are followed or preceded by particular examples intended to be embraced by the general words.

# 2. Covenant and Exclusions

- 2.1 Subject to the exclusions in Paragraph 2.3 and applicable limitations contained in Schedule 6, the Seller covenants to pay to the Purchaser a sum equal to the amount of any Liability to Tax suffered by any Group Company resulting from or in respect of:
  - 2.1.1 any Event occurring or deemed, for Tax purposes, to have occurred before Completion; or

- 2.1.2 any profits earned, accrued or received in respect of any period ending on or before Completion.
- 2.2 Without prejudice to the generality of Paragraph 2.1 and subject to the exclusions contained in Paragraph 2.3 and applicable limitations contained in Schedule 6, the Seller covenants to pay to the Purchaser:
  - 2.2.1 any Liability to Tax which is primarily the liability of another person, other than a Group Company (the **Primary Person**), for which any Group Company, the Purchaser or any member of the Purchaser's Group is liable in consequence of any Group Company at any time on or before Completion:
    - (a) being a member of the same group of companies (other than the Purchaser's Group) as the Primary Person for any Tax purpose; or
    - (b) having control of, being controlled by, or being otherwise connected with, the Primary Person or being controlled by the same person as the Primary Person in each case for any Tax purpose;
  - an amount equal to any Tax accountable or payable by any member of the Purchaser's Group which arises in respect of any of the Consideration being treated in whole or in part as employment income or remuneration and/or any associated penalties and interest or the failure or delay by the Seller, the Guarantors or the Seller's Affiliates or Guarantor's Affiliates to reimburse any amount in respect of Tax arising in connection with the circumstances described in this Paragraph 2.2.2;
  - 2.2.3 an amount equal to any Tax which arises in respect of or in connection with:
    - (a) the reorganisation of the Group in 2020 whereby the shares in Nordeus Serbia were transferred to the Company pursuant to the Nordeus Serbia SPA (including, without limitation, any Tax arising as a result of the consideration paid by Nordeus Ireland for the shares in Nordeus Serbia being different to the market value of those shares at the time of the transfer);
    - (b) the winding-up, liquidation or dissolution of the Dissolved Entities;
    - (c) the IP Assignment (including without limitation, any Tax arising as a result of the making, repayment of or writing off of any loan between Nordeus Serbia and Nordeus Ireland in respect of the outstanding consideration payable by Nordeus Ireland to Nordeus Serbia pursuant to the IP Assignment); or
    - (d) any Group Company and/or any member of the Purchaser's Group being required to withhold and remit to any Tax Authority any Tax arising in respect of any payment made on, before or up to 90 days after Completion to any Contractors (including a Contractor that is a corporate entity that provides an individual(s) to provide services to a Group Company on its behalf) who were engaged by any Group Company on or before Completion (including for the avoidance doubt any income tax and/or primary or secondary social security contributions);
  - 2.2.4 an amount equal to the amount of all reasonable and costs and expenses properly incurred or payable by the Purchaser or any Group Company in connection with taking or defending any action (including but not limited to assessing whether or not to take or defend any action and bringing legal proceedings) under this Tax Covenant.

- 2.3 The covenants contained in Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 shall not apply to any liability under those Paragraphs to the extent that:
  - 2.3.1 specific provision or reserve in respect of such Tax was made in the Completion Accounts or such Tax was discharged prior to Completion (excluding any provision or reserve made in respect of deferred tax) and such discharge was recognised or taken into account (and thereby increased the amount of a liability or reduced an asset from the amount that would otherwise have been reflected) in the Completion Accounts;
  - 2.3.2 such Tax arises or is increased as a consequence of any change in the accounting policy adopted by any Group Company on or after Completion, except where such change was required in order to comply with any legal, regulatory or financial reporting requirement applicable to the relevant Group Company;
  - 2.3.3 such Tax arises or is increased as a result of a change in Tax rates, or a change in legislation, law, regulation or published practice of any Tax Authority, on or after Completion, provided that, in either case, the change was not announced by the relevant Tax Authority prior to Completion;
  - 2.3.4 such Liability to Tax would arise or is increased as a result of the cessation of any trade or business by, or a major change in the nature or conduct of the trade or business of a Group Company after Completion;
  - 2.3.5 any Seller's Relief is available, or is for no consideration made available, to a Group Company and successfully set against or otherwise used to mitigate such Tax and so that:
    - (a) for this purpose any Relief arising in respect of an accounting period falling partly before and partly on or after Completion shall be apportioned on a time basis, unless some other basis is more reasonable; and
    - (b) any Seller's Relief that is so available in relation to more than one Liability to Tax to which this Schedule 9 applies shall be deemed, so far as possible, to be used in such a way as to reduce to the maximum extent possible, the total liability of the Seller under this Schedule 9:
  - 2.3.6 the Liability to Tax would not have arisen but for:
    - (a) the making of a claim, election, surrender or disclaimer, the giving of a notice or consent, or the doing of any other thing under the provisions of any enactment or regulation relating to Tax, in each case after Completion by the Purchaser or a Group Company other than where the making of the claim, election, surrender or disclaimer, the giving of notice or consent or the doing of any other thing was at the direction of the Seller or necessary in order to comply with the law or generally accepted accounting principles applicable to the Company in effect as at Completion; or
    - (b) the failure or omission on the part of a Group Company (other than at the direction of the Seller) to make any such valid claim, election, surrender or disclaimer, or to give any such notice or consent or to do any other such thing that was assumed in computing any provision in the Completion Accounts and details of which were Disclosed in the Disclosure Letter;
  - 2.3.7 the Tax would not have arisen but for a voluntary act carried out by any Group Company or the Purchaser after Completion, except that for these purposes, a voluntary act shall not include an act which was:

- (a) carried out pursuant to a legally binding obligation entered into by any Group Company before Completion;
- (b) carried out with the written consent of the Seller;
- (c) in the ordinary course of trade of the relevant Group Company as carried on at Completion;
- (d) to avoid or mitigate a penalty imposable by any legislation; or
- (e) imposed on the relevant Group Company by any legislation whether coming into force before, on or after Completion;
- 2.3.8 an amount in respect of that liability has been paid in cash to the Purchaser pursuant to and in accordance with Paragraph 6 below:
- 2.3.9 the Company is compensated for the actual amount of such Liability to Tax by a policy of insurance; or
- 2.3.10 recovery can be made in respect of the same Liability to Tax under this Agreement.
- 2.4 The amount of a Liability to Tax in respect of which the Seller becomes liable to pay an amount to the Purchaser under Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 shall be as follows:
  - 2.4.1 in the case of an A Liability the amount of such payment;
  - 2.4.2 in the case of a B Liability the amount of Tax saved as a consequence of the application of the Relief;
  - 2.4.3 in the case of a C Liability the amount of the repayment which would otherwise have been obtained or the amount by which such repayment is reduced, as the case may be; and
  - 2.4.4 in the case of a D Liability the amount of Tax which would have been saved had such Relief been available on the assumption that the relevant Group Company's profits or Tax are such that the Relief could have been fully utilised in computing such profits or Tax.

# 3. Over-Provisions and Corresponding Savings

- 3.1 If, at any time within five years after the end of the chargeable period of the relevant Group Company in which Completion occurs, the Auditors certify in writing (at the Seller' request and expense) that:
  - 3.1.1 the aggregate provision for Tax contained in the Completion Accounts (other than a provision for deferred tax) is an Over-Provision, save to the extent that such Over-Provision is due to:
    - (a) the availability of a Purchaser's Relief;
    - (b) a reduction in Tax rates or any other change in legislation or practice after Completion;
    - (c) any action taken after Completion; or
  - 3.1.2 a payment has been made, in full, by the Seller pursuant to Paragraph 2.1 or 2.2 of this Schedule 9 which has given rise to a Corresponding Saving for a Group Company, then an

amount equal to the value (so certified by the Auditors in writing) of such Over-provision or Corresponding Saving shall be set off:

- (i) against any payment then due from the Seller under this Schedule; and
- (ii) (to the extent there is any excess) against any payment(s) subsequently due by the Seller under this Agreement in chronological order.

# 4. Recovery from Third Parties

- 4.1 If the Seller is required to make or has made any payment to the Purchaser under Paragraphs 2.1 or 2.2 of this Schedule 9 and any Group Company or the Purchaser is at any time entitled to recover from a third party, a sum which would have reduced the liability of the Seller to make such payment, the Purchaser shall, or shall procure that the relevant Group Company shall, take all reasonable steps to enforce such recovery and, once it or the relevant Group Company has received such sum, the Purchaser shall, as soon as practicable and subject to being indemnified to its reasonable satisfaction by the Seller against all Losses which may be reasonably incurred by the Purchaser or the relevant Group Company, repay to the Seller the lesser of:
  - 4.1.1 the amount recovered from the third party; and
  - 4.1.2 the sum payable by the Seller to the Purchaser,

in each case less the reasonable costs and expenses of recovery incurred or paid by the Purchaser or the relevant Group Company and less any Tax relating to such recovery.

- 4.2 Nothing in the Schedule 9 shall be deemed to relieve the Purchaser or any Group Company from any common law duty to mitigate any loss or damage incurred by it or them and the Purchaser undertakes that following Completion, insofar as relevant to the obligations of the Seller, the relevant Group Company shall take all appropriate or necessary steps in the ordinary course of its business to perform its obligations owing to and enforce its rights against third parties.
- 4.3 Any amount recovered by a Group Company as referred to in Paragraph 4.1 of this Schedule 9 which exceeds any payment made to the Seller under Paragraph 4.1 of this Schedule 9 shall be set off against the liability of the Seller in respect of any future claims under this Schedule 9.

# 5. Manner of Making Claims

- 5.1 If the Purchaser becomes aware after Completion of any Tax Claim which is likely to give rise to any liability under this Schedule 9, the Purchaser shall procure that notice of that Tax Claim or matter is given as soon as reasonably practicable to the Seller (and in any event within 15 Business Days of the Purchaser becoming so aware) provided that the giving of such notice shall not be a condition precedent to the liability of the Seller.
- 5.2 Any notice referred to in Paragraph 5.1 shall (provided the Seller are not otherwise aware of such details), set out reasonable details of the circumstances giving rise to the liability (to the extent known by the Purchaser) and where possible the date for payment of such Tax Claim ascertained in accordance with Paragraph 6 of this Schedule 9.
- 5.3 The Purchaser shall not (and shall procure that the relevant Group Company shall not) make any admission of liability, agreement, settlement or compromise or otherwise take any action in relation thereto without the prior written consent of the Seller, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld.
- 5.4 Subject to Paragraph 5.5, the Purchaser shall (or where relevant, shall procure that the relevant Group Company shall) take such reasonable action as the Seller may reasonably request in writing to

avoid, dispute, defend, resist, appeal or compromise any claim, subject to the Seller (to the Purchaser's reasonable satisfaction) indemnifying the Purchaser and/or the relevant Group Company (as applicable) against any costs or expenses which it may suffer or incur as a result of taking such action (including any additional liability to Tax, interest or penalties) PROVIDED THAT the Purchaser shall not be obliged to procure that the relevant Group Company dispute, defend, resist or appeal any Tax assessment:

- 5.4.1 before any court or other appellate body unless the Seller provides the Purchaser, or the relevant Group Company with a written opinion of a solicitor or barrister in each case of at least 10 years' call qualified and practising in the appropriate jurisdiction experienced in Tax matters of a similar nature to the relevant Tax Claim to the effect that an appeal against the Tax assessment in question will, on the balance of probabilities, be won;
- 5.4.2 if and to the extent that it has been established by the Auditors that either the Seller has, or the relevant Group Company whilst it was under the control of the Seller has, committed acts or omissions which constitute fraud in respect of any matter relating to Tax; or
- 5.4.3 the effect of which is, or is reasonably likely, to have a material adverse effect on the Tax or commercial position of any Group Company or any member of the Purchaser's Group.
- 5.5 Notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 5.5 of this Schedule 9, the Purchaser and/or the relevant Group Company shall be entitled to deal as it sees fit, without reference to the Seller, with any matter which could give rise to a liability under this Schedule 9:
  - 5.5.1 if within 15 Business Days of being notified of the Tax Claim, the Seller fails to instruct the Purchaser in accordance with Paragraph 5.5 of this Schedule 9 or fails to indemnify the Purchaser or the relevant Group Company (as appropriate) in accordance with Paragraph 5.5;
  - 5.5.2 upon receipt of a written notice from the Seller to the effect that the Purchaser and/or the relevant Group Company shall be entitled to deal as it sees fit with such matter; or
  - 5.5.3 upon the expiry of any period prescribed by legislation for the making of an appeal against either the Tax Claim in question or the decision of any court or tribunal in respect of any such Tax Claim, provided the Seller received notice of such Tax Claim 15 Business Days prior to the expiry of such period.
- The Purchaser shall (and shall procure that the relevant Group Company shall) give the Seller and its professional advisers reasonable access to any information, accounts, records and documents in its or their power, possession or under its or their control relevant to the claim or matters aforesaid as may be reasonably requested in writing by the Seller to enable the Seller and its professional advisers to examine such information, records and documents as is necessary for the purposes of considering such Tax Claim, and to take copies thereof. The Seller shall, and shall procure that its professional advisers shall, keep such information, accounts, records and documents confidential.

# 6. Payments

- 6.1 Payment by the Seller in respect of any liability under this Schedule must be made in cleared and immediately available funds as follows:
  - 6.1.1 (subject to Paragraph 6.1.2) in the case of a Liability for Tax that involves an actual payment of or in respect of Tax, the later of three Business Days before the due date for payment and seven Business Days after the date on which the Purchaser serves notice on the Seller requesting payment;

- 6.1.2 if the Seller has exercised its rights under Paragraph 5.4, three Business Days after the Liability for Tax is finally determined, unless a payment must be made to a Tax Authority in order to entitle the Purchaser and/or the relevant Group Company to appeal, resist, dispute or contest the relevant Tax Claim, in which case payment shall be made by the Seller to the Purchaser three Business Days before the date on which such payment must be made to such Tax Authority provided that, notwithstanding the provisions in Paragraph 4, any amount subsequently recovered by the Purchaser or the Group Company from the relevant Tax Authority (together with interest paid by the relevant Tax Authority) upon resolution of such dispute shall be repaid to the Seller;
- 6.1.3 in the case of the loss of a right to repayment of Tax, seven Business Days following the date on which the Purchaser serves notice on the Seller requesting payment;
- 6.1.4 in a case that involves the loss of a Relief (other than a right to repayment of Tax and subject to paragraph 6.1.5), the later of seven Business Days after the date on which the Purchaser serves notice on the Seller requesting payment and the last date on which the Tax is or would have been required to be paid to the relevant Tax Authority in respect of the earlier of:
  - (a) the period in which the loss of the Relief gives rise to an actual liability to pay Tax; or
  - (b) the period in which the loss of the Relief occurs (assuming for this purpose that the relevant Group Company had sufficient profits or was otherwise in a position to use the Relief); or
- 6.1.5 in a case that involves the use or setting off of any Purchaser's Relief, the date on which the Tax saved by the relevant Group Company is or would have been required to be paid to the relevant Tax Authority.
- Any payment by the Seller to the Purchaser under this Schedule 9 shall constitute an adjustment to the Consideration (provided that this shall not operate to the reduce the Consideration for the purposes of the liability caps in paragraph 2 of Schedule 6).

# 7. Tax Returns

- 7.1 Subject to this Paragraph 7, the Purchaser will have exclusive conduct of all Tax affairs of the Group Companies after Completion.
- 7.2 The Seller or its duly authorised agent (at the Seller's sole cost) shall prepare and complete the Tax Returns for all Pre-Completion Tax Periods (to the extent this has not already been done) and the Tax Returns for the Current Period consistent with prior practices and submit such Tax Returns to the Purchaser in good time (and in any event in at least twenty (20) Business Days prior to the due date for submission to any Tax Authority), with drafts of any material documents, or other information to be submitted to any Tax Authority in connection with such Tax Returns.
- 7.3 The Seller shall make such amendments to such Tax Returns as the Purchaser considers to be appropriate including to correct where the Tax Return is not full, true and accurate.
- 7.4 The Seller or their duly authorised agent shall ensure that the Tax Returns in the form authorised by the Purchaser are submitted to the relevant Tax Authority as soon as possible.
- 7.5 The Seller or its duly authorised agent shall provide the Purchaser with all reasonable assistance, co-operation and information as reasonably requested by the Purchaser in respect of the making of any Tax Return for any Post-Completion Tax Period of any Group Company including (but not limited to)

information and co-operation requested in connection with all negotiations, correspondence and agreements in respect of any Group Company's Tax liabilities and any other relevant matter.

#### 8. Purchaser's Covenant

- 8.1 In consideration of the entry into this Agreement and the covenants in this Schedule 9 given by the Seller in favour of the Purchaser, the Purchaser hereby covenants with the Seller to pay to the Seller an amount which, after taking into account any Tax withheld or Liability to Tax in the hands of the Seller, is equal to any liability or increased liability to Tax of the Seller arising pursuant to Section 629 TCA in respect of a relevant Group Company ceasing to be resident in Ireland within 12 months following Completion.
- 8.2 Paragraph 8.1 shall not apply where such liability or increased liability to Tax:
  - 8.2.1 is subject to a valid claim by the Purchaser under this Agreement or this Schedule 9 which has not been satisfied; or
  - 8.2.2 has been recovered under any relevant statutory provision or has otherwise been recovered by the Seller or any affiliate of the Seller.
- 8.3 The Purchaser hereby further covenants with the Seller to pay to the Seller an amount which after taking into account any Tax withheld or Liability to Tax in the hands of the Seller is equal to any reasonable legal and accounting costs and expenses properly incurred by the Seller in connection with any such liability or increased liability to Tax (or claim therefor) or in successfully taking any action under this Paragraph 8.
- 8.4 All sums payable by the Purchaser or any Group Company to the Seller under this Paragraph 8 shall be paid within five Business Days before the last day on which the relevant payment of Tax is due to be made to the relevant Tax Authority without incurring any liability to interest or penalties

#### Schedule 10 Earn-Out

#### 1. Definitions

In this Schedule 10, the following words and expressions shall have the following meanings:

**Board** means the board of directors of the Company;

Earn-Out Year 1 EBITDA means EBITDA for the First Earn-Out Period as derived from the

First Earn-Out Accounts and as agreed or determined by the

provisions of this Schedule 10

Cause shall be as defined in Paragraph 6.5 of this Schedule 10

**EBITDA** means the Group Companies' net income, plus income taxes,

plus interest expense and net of interest income, plus depreciation, amortisation of intangibles, any goodwill impairment and any stock-based compensation and, for the avoidance of doubt, (i) net income shall be burdened by any employee profit share distributions and related expenses (save for the Earn-Out Retention Pool) and any corporate social responsibility donations made by a Group Company, and (ii) the deferral of revenue and related expenses, as may be required by US GAAP, shall be disregarded for the purposes of determining the EBITDA of the

Earn-Out Period in which such deferral takes place;

Earn-Out Year 2 EBITDA means EBITDA for the Second Earn-Out Period as derived from the

Second Earn-Out Accounts and as agreed or determined by the

provisions of this Schedule 10;

**Earn-Out Accounts** means, as applicable, the First Earn-Out Accounts or the Second

Earn-Out Accounts;

Earn-Out Certificate means, as applicable, the First Earn-Out Certificate or the

Second Earn-Out Certificate;

Earn-Out Payment means, as applicable, the First Earn-Out Payment or the Second

Earn-Out Payment and Earn-Out Payments shall mean both of

them;

Earn-Out Period means, as applicable, the First Earn-Out Period or the Second

Earn-Out Period;

First Earn-Out Accounts means the profit and loss statement of the Group Companies for

the First Earn-Out Period;

First Earn-Out Certificate means a certificate certifying the Earn-Out Year 1 EBITDA and the

amount of the First Earn-Out Payment prepared in accordance with

Paragraph 3 of this Schedule 10;

First Earn-Out Payment has the meaning given in Paragraph 2.1.1 of this Schedule 10;

First Earn-Out Period means the 12-month period beginning on 1 June 2021;

Management shall be as defined in Paragraph 6.1.1 of this Schedule 10;

Second Earn-Out Accounts means the profit and loss statement of the Group Companies for

the Second Earn-Out Period;

Second Earn-Out Certificate means a certificate certifying the Earn-Out Year 2 EBITDA and the

amount of the Second Earn-Out Payment prepared in accordance

with Paragraph 3 of this Schedule 10;

Second Earn-Out Payment has the meaning given in Paragraph 2.1.2 of this Schedule 10;

Second Earn-Out Period means the 12-month period beginning on the first day after the

expiry of the First Earn-Out Period; and

US GAAP means generally accepted accounting principles in the United

States of America.

#### 2. Earn-Out Payments

2.1 Subject to the remaining provisions of this Schedule 10 (and in particular Paragraphs 2.4 and 5), the Purchaser shall pay to the Seller (or to the extent provided for in paragraph 5.4, to the Company for the purposes of the Earn-Out Retention Pool)as additional consideration:

- 2.1.1 in respect of the First Earn-Out Period, an amount equal to [\*\*\*] for each [\*\*\*] by which Earn-Out Year 1 EBITDA exceeds [\*\*\*] (the First Earn-Out Payment); and/or
- 2.1.2 in respect of the Second Earn-Out Period, an amount equal to [\*\*\*] for each [\*\*\*] by which Earn-Out Year 2 EBITDA exceeds [\*\*\*] (the **Second Earn-Out Payment**).
- 2.2 If each of Earn-Out Year 1 EBITDA and Earn-Out Year 2 EBITDA is [\*\*\*] or less, then no Earn-Out Payment shall be payable by the Purchaser.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.4, the Purchaser shall pay the Earn-Out Payments to the Seller in accordance with Paragraph 5.
- 2.4 The maximum amount payable by the Purchaser in respect of the First Earn-Out Payment and First Earn-Out Period shall be [\*\*\*] but the maximum aggregate amount payable by the Purchaser pursuant to both Earn-Out Payments and both Earn-Out Periods shall be the Percentage of \$153,000,000 (the **Maximum Earn-Out Amount**).
- 3. Earn-Out Accounts and Earn-Out Certificates
- 3.1 The Earn-Out Accounts shall be prepared in accordance with:
  - 3.1.1 the specific accounting treatments, principles, policies, bases, practices, methods and adjustments set out in Paragraph 4 of this Schedule 10; and
  - 3.1.2 to the extent not inconsistent with Paragraph 3.1.1, US GAAP.
- 3.2 For the avoidance of doubt, Paragraph 3.1.1 shall take precedence over Paragraph 3.1.2.
- 3.3 The Purchaser shall procure that, in respect of each Earn-Out Period, within 90 Business Days of the end of that Earn-Out Period:
  - 3.3.1 draft Earn-Out Accounts for such Earn-Out Period (the Draft Earn-Out Accounts); and

3.3.2 a draft Earn-Out Certificate for such Earn-Out Period certified by the Purchaser as having been prepared in accordance with the requirements of this Schedule 10 (the **Draft Earn-Out Certificate**),

shall be prepared in accordance with this Schedule 10 and sent to the Guarantors' Representative together with copies of any relevant working papers.

- 3.4 If the Guarantors' Representative considers that the EBITDA stated in the relevant Draft Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate in respect of an Earn-Out Period is inaccurate in any way then, subject to Paragraph 3.5 below, he may serve written notice (an Earn-Out Objection Notice) of such fact on the Purchaser (which shall clearly state the matter in dispute and provide details of any alleged inaccuracies in the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and Draft Earn-Out Certificate and shall incorporate any adjustment proposed by the Guarantors' Representative to the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and Draft Earn-Out Certificate) at any time within the period of 20 (twenty) Business Days after receipt by him of the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate. Any matters not raised in the Earn-Out Objection Notice shall be deemed to have been agreed between the parties. Where the Guarantors' Representative has no objection to the EBITDA stated in the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate he undertakes to serve written notice of such fact on the Purchaser (an Earn-Out Acceptance Notice). If no Earn-Out Objection Notice or Earn-Out Acceptance Notice is served within this period then the Guarantors' Representative shall be treated as having approved the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate which shall be the Earn-Out Accounts and the Earn-Out Certificate for the relevant Earn-Out Period and having served an Earn-Out Acceptance Notice on the final day of such period.
- 3.5 If an Earn-Out Objection Notice is served in accordance with Paragraph 3.4 above then the Purchaser and the Guarantors' Representative shall use all reasonable endeavours to discuss and try to resolve any matters in dispute regarding the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate and agree the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate within the period of 15 (fifteen) Business Days following receipt of the Earn-Out Objection Notice by the Purchaser and if such matters are so resolved, the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate as amended to reflect such resolved matters shall be the Earn-Out Accounts and the Earn-Out Certificate for the relevant Earn-Out Period.
- 3.6 If the Guarantors' Representative and the Purchaser have not resolved any matters in dispute regarding the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate within the period referred to in Paragraph 3.5 then the parties shall appoint (in accordance with Schedule 8) an Independent Accountant to deliver:
  - a determination of the matters raised in the Earn-Out Objection Notice and which remain in dispute and for the purposes of his determination, the Independent Accountant:
    - (a) shall not be entitled to take into account matters not referred to or taken account in the Draft Earn-Out Accounts, the Draft Earn-Out Certificate or the Earn-Out Objection Notice (whether or not known about or discoverable at the date of the relevant document), other than arithmetical changes required as a consequence of the matters determined by the Independent Accountant; and
    - (b) shall not be entitled to deliver revised versions of the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate containing a determination of the EBITDA of the Group for the relevant Earn-Out Period at a figure which is outside the range of figures for those amounts contended by the Purchaser and the Guarantors' Representative; and
  - 3.6.2 revised versions of the Draft Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate adjusted to take account of the matters determined by him which shall be the Earn-Out Accounts and the Earn-Out Certificate for the relevant Earn-Out Period.

3.7 Each of the parties will co-operate fully with the other and, if applicable, with any Independent Accountant (including giving all reasonable access to records, information, and to personnel and providing any information which may from time to time be requested), with a view to enabling the Earn-Out Accounts and the Earn-Out Certificate for the relevant Earn-Out Period to be prepared and agreed or determined as soon as reasonably practicable and each of the parties shall take any steps necessary in order to ensure that they and/or any Independent Accountant have prompt access to, and (where reasonable) are able to take copies of any records or information belonging to any Group Companies which any of them may reasonably require for the purpose of producing, reviewing, agreeing and/or determining the form of the Earn-Out Accounts and the Draft Earn-Out Certificate for each Earn-Out Period.

#### 4. Specific Accounting Policies

The following accounting treatments, principles, policies, bases, practices, methods and adjustments shall be used in the preparation and determination of the Earn-Out Accounts:

- 4.7.1 amounts contributed by the Seller to and paid to employees of the Group from the Earn-Out Retention Pool pursuant to Paragraph 5.4 shall not be taken into account for the purposes of the calculation of Earn-Out Year 1 EBITDA and Earn-Out Year 2 EBITDA but employer social security contributions and other liabilities or costs of any Group Company in connection with payments from the Earn-Out Retention Pool which are not paid from and reduce the Earn-Out Retention Pool shall not be taken into account for the purposes of the calculation of Earn-Out Year 1 EBITDA and Earn-Out Year 2 EBITDA;
- 4.7.2 EBITDA will be calculated excluding the following items:
  - (a) any gains and losses on disposal of fixed assets;
  - (b) unrealized foreign exchange gains or losses;
  - (c) profits or gains or expenses or losses of a capital nature (including, for the avoidance of doubt, those arising from any sale and leaseback arrangements or from the sale, disposal or scrapping of fixed assets);
  - (d) profits or income or expenses or losses in respect of fair value adjustments (as defined by US GAAP) recorded in respect of any financial instruments;
  - (e) excluding any profits or gains or expenses or losses arising in respect of any acquisition accounting (as defined by US GAAP);
  - excluding any profits or gains or expenses or losses in respect of the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles during such period;
  - (g) the amount payable to relevant Employees of [\*\*\*] in aggregate pursuant to the Success Sharing Plan; and
  - (h) any Earn-Out Payments, including the Earn-Out Retention Pool.

# 5. Payment and Apportionment of Earn-Out Payments

- 5.1 Subject to Paragraphs 2 and 5.2of this Schedule 10, the Purchaser shall pay:
  - 5.1.1 each of the Earn-Out Payments (if applicable) to the Seller within 10 Business Days after the date on which the Earn-Out Accounts and Earn-Out Certificate in respect of an Earn-Out Period are agreed or determined in accordance with Paragraph 3; and

- 5.1.2 an amount equal to the Year 1 Excess at the same time as payment of any Second Earn-Out Payment or, if no Second Earn-Out Payment is payable in accordance with this Schedule 10, within 10 Business Days of the date on which it has been agreed or determined that no Second Earn-Out Payment is so payable.
- 5.2 [\*\*\*]

#### 6. Earn-Out Protection

- 6.1 The Purchaser acknowledges that, during the period from Completion to the expiry of the Second Earn-Out Period, subject to Paragraphs 6.1.4 and 6.2 to 6.3 and subject to the Business Plan and the budget for the Group and parameters and limitations set out in the Business Plan and such budget and the overriding controls of the Board and other controls of the Purchaser in respect of the actions in Paragraph 6.2:
  - 6.1.1 Branko Milutinović, Ivan Stojisavljević, Milan Jovović and Tomislav Mihajlovic (together **the Management**) (in the case of each, while he remains employed by a Group Company) shall retain the day-to-day management of the Company's products and expenses subject to the terms of their respective employment agreements with a Group Company and shall be free to employ, engage or terminate or vary the terms of employment or engagement of any person without the Purchaser's prior written consent, but subject always to the parameters, restrictions and limitations set forth in the Business Plan and the budget for the Group from time to time;
  - 6.1.2 all employees of the Group Companies shall continue to report to Branko Milutinović (while he remains employed by a Group Company);
  - 6.1.3 the Purchaser shall not terminate any member of Management from his employment with a Group Company without Cause; and
  - 6.1.4 the Company shall operate on a standalone basis, separate from the businesses of the other members of the Purchaser's Group. The Purchaser shall have the right to determine the composition of the board of directors of each Group Company and the parties agree that each Group Company and the Business shall be conducted in accordance with the Business Plan and on sound commercial profit making principles including (without limitation) to continue the Group's focus on (a) pipeline titles, (b) engine development and (c) other research and development initiatives.
- 6.2 The Seller and each of the Guarantors shall procure that none of the Group Companies shall, without the prior written consent of the Purchaser and the Guarantors' Representative, agree to, allow, effect or propose any of the following:
  - 6.2.1 take any steps for the winding up, dissolution, liquidation or deregistration of any Group Company or for any Group Company to undergo any formal insolvency procedure;
  - 6.2.2 incur any capital expenditure not agreed or any other expenditure during any period of a level in excess of the expenditure provided for that period in the Business Plan;
  - 6.2.3 sell, licence, acquire or encumber any securities, Intellectual Property, or other rights or assets (other than trading assets sold or licensed in the ordinary course of the Business (as carried on at Completion) or provide any services, in each case, outside the ordinary course of the Business (as carried on at Completion);
  - 6.2.4 carry out transactions on a non-arm's length or non-commercial basis;

- 6.2.5 sell all or any part of the Business or merge or amalgamate the Business with any other business;
- 6.2.6 acquire, lease or licence any real property or otherwise establish a foreign branch;
- 6.2.7 form or acquire any subsidiary or make any equity investment;
- 6.2.8 assume or incur any obligations or liabilities or enter into any form of agreement, arrangement or transaction other than, in each case, in the ordinary course of the Business (as carried on at Completion);
- enter into any guarantee or enter into any agreement, surety or indemnity on behalf of the Business or any Group Company to provide security for the obligations of any third party;
- declare, issue, make and/or pay (or agree to do any of the same) any bonuses (otherwise than in the ordinary and normal course of business and in a manner consistent with past practice or in accordance with the Earn-Out Retention Pool as provided in this Agreement), to any employee or officer, or other person working for, any member of the Group from time to time:
- 6.2.11 adopt or provide any benefit (other than in accordance with the Earn-Out Retention Pool as provided in this Agreement), under any bonus or profit sharing scheme or any share option or share incentive scheme or employee share trust or share ownership plan or retirement benefit scheme or the variation of the terms of same;
- 6.2.12 cease to carry on, or materially alter the nature of operations of any Group Company or any other aspect or part of the Business;
- 6.2.13 enter into of any joint venture, partnership, profit sharing agreement, collaboration or any similar arrangement or the acquisition of the whole or part of any other business or undertaking;
- 6.2.14 make any gift or enter into any other transaction at an undervalue;
- 6.2.15 the licensing, transfer, assignment or other dealing in any way with any Intellectual Property Rights of any Group Company otherwise than in the ordinary course of business;
- 6.2.16 the entry into, termination or variation of any contract or arrangement between (1) any Group Company and (2) the Seller, a Seller Affiliate, a Guarantor or a Guarantor Affiliate, including the variation of the remuneration or other benefits under such a contract or arrangement, the waiver of any breach of such a contract or arrangement or the payment of any amount in addition to the salary or fees or other amount provided in contract or arrangement received by any of the persons referred to in this Paragraph;
- 6.2.17 the commencement, conduct or settlement of any litigation, arbitration or other proceedings or any application for an interim injunction or other application or action by any Group Company;
- 6.2.18 make any loans or payments or grant any credit or other commitment otherwise than trade credit in the normal course of business and on an arm's length basis or provide any guarantee or enter into any agreement, surety or indemnity on behalf of any Group Company or the Business to provide security for the obligations of any third party;

- 6.2.19 develop, market or sell any gambling or betting product or any product which is prohibited by law or which is, in the reasonable opinion of the Purchaser, immoral or might bring a member of the Purchaser's Group into disrepute; or
- 6.2.20 the incurring by any Group Company of any borrowing or any other indebtedness or liability in the nature of borrowing.
- 6.3 The parties agree that they will ensure that a Group Company will give notice to terminate the employment or engagement of any person who provides services to such Group Company where requested by the Purchaser in circumstances where Cause applies in respect of such person.
- The Seller and the Guarantors undertake to the Purchaser and the Purchaser undertakes to the Seller that, during the period between Completion and the expiry of the Second Earn-Out Period, he or it will not intentionally take or omit to take any action which could reasonably be interpreted as calculated or intended to artificially inflate, reduce or distort the EBITDA for any Earn-Out Period.
- 6.5 Each of the Guarantors, solely as to itself and its Affiliates, shall procure that the Group Companies shall comply with the corporate policies and procedures of the Purchaser's Group as notified to the Seller from time to time.
- 6.6 For the purposes of this Schedule, **Cause** means in respect of any person, the following circumstances:
  - 6.6.1 he is charged with or convicted of an indictable criminal offence, excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, a minor offence under any road traffic legislation;
  - he has committed an act of gross misconduct or fraud bringing himself, the Purchaser's Group into disrepute or otherwise causing material damage to the interests of the Purchaser's Group, which (if capable of remedy) is not remedied by him within three Business Days of being notified by the Purchaser or any Group Company of such breach or non-observance;
  - 6.6.3 he materially breaches the terms of (a) this Agreement, (b) his employment or other agreement with any member of the Purchaser's Group or (c) any confidentiality, any intellectual property provisions or any restrictive covenants of any agreement between him and any member of the Purchaser's Group, which breach (if capable of remedy) is not remedied by him within ten Business Days of being notified by the Purchaser of such breach or misconduct:
  - 6.6.4 he is in violation of the Purchaser's or any Group Company's anti-corruption and bribery policy and related procedures or the Purchaser Group's Code of Business Conduct;
  - 6.6.5 his use of alcohol or drugs (but, for the avoidance of doubt, not drugs to treat any medical condition) materially interferes with the performance of his employment duties; or
  - 6.6.6 his sustained gross misconduct in the performance of his employment duties as reasonably directed by his direct manager.

EXECUTED and DELIVERED

as a deed by

TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.,
a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware, )
acting by

DANIEL EMERSON and MATTHEW BREITMAN,
being persons who, under the laws of that territory, are authorised )
signatories acting under the authority of such company.

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely

<u>/s/ Matthew Breitman</u> Authorised Signatory

cause competitive harm to the Company, if publicly disclosed. Brackets with triple asterisks denote omissions.

EXECUTED and DELIVERED	
as a deed by <b>BRANKO MILUTINOVIC</b>	
for and on behalf of	/s/ Branko Milutinović
NORDEUS HOLDING LIMITED	Signature of attorney
by its lawfully appointed attorney	
	Branko Milutinović
	Print name of attorney
in the presence of:	
·	
Signature of witness: <u>/s/ Tomislav Mihajlovic</u>	
Name (printed):Tomislav Mihajlovic	
Address: [***]	
Occupation: <u>COO</u>	

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would like
cause competitive harm to the Company, if publicly disclosed. Brackets with triple asterisks denote omissions.

SIGNED and DELIVERED
as a deed by
BRANKO MILUTINOVIC
in the presence of:

/s/ Branko Milutinović

Signature of individual

Signature of witness: <u>/s/ Tomislav Mihajlovic</u>

Name (printed): Tomislav Mihajlovic

Address: [\*\*\*]

Occupation: COO

Certain identified information has been exclude	ed from the exhibit because it	is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely
cause competitive harm to the Company, if publ	icly disclosed. Brackets with tri	iple asterisks denote omissions.

SIGNED and DELIVERED		
as a deed by		
IVAN STOJISAVLJEVIC		
in the presence of:		

<u>/s/ Ivan Stojisavljević</u>

Signature of individual

Signature of witness: /s/ Tomislav Mihajlovic

Address: [\*\*\*]

Occupation: COO

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Company, if publicly disclosed. Brackets with triple asterisks denote omissions.

SIGNED and DELIVERED
as a deed by
MILAN JOVOVIC
in the presence of:

/s/ Milan Jovović
Signature of individual

Signature of witness: <u>/s/ Tomislav Mihajlovic</u>

Name (printed): Tomislav Mihajlovic

Address: [\*\*\*]

Occupation: COO

EXECUTED and DELIVERED	
as a deed by <b>BRANKO MULUTINOVIC</b>	
for and on behalf of	/s/ Branko Milutinović
PILOT'S DREAM LIMITED	
by its lawfully appointed attorney	Signature of attorney
	Branko Milutinović
	Print name of attorney
in the presence of:	
Signature of witness:/s/ Tomislav Mihajlovic	
Name (printed):	
Address: [***]	
Occupation: COO	

Address: [\*\*\*]

Occupation: COO

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely

cause competitive harm to the Company, if publicly disclosed. Brackets with triple asterisks denote omissions.

Occupation: COO

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely

cause competitive harm to the Company, if publicly disclosed. Brackets with triple asterisks denote omissions.

# FIRST AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT AND INCREMENTAL AMENDMENT

This FIRST AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT AND INCREMENTAL AMENDMENT (this "<u>Amendment</u>") is made and entered into as of June 28, 2021, by and among TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), certain Domestic Subsidiaries of the Borrower party hereto as Guarantors, GOLDMAN SACHS BANK USA, N.A. (the "<u>Incremental Lender</u>") and WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent for the Lenders party to the Credit Agreement referred to below (the "<u>Administrative Agent</u>").

# Statement of Purpose

WHEREAS, the Borrower, the banks, financial institutions and other lender parties party thereto (the "<u>Existing Lenders</u>") and the Administrative Agent entered into that certain Credit Agreement dated as of February 8, 2019 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>");

WHEREAS, on the Closing Date, the Existing Lenders provided to the Borrower Revolving Credit Commitments in an aggregate principal amount of \$200,000,000;

WHEREAS, the Borrower has requested a Revolving Credit Facility Increase in an aggregate principal amount of \$50,000,000 (the "First Amendment Commitment Increase"), in accordance with Section 5.13 of the Credit Agreement;

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Incremental Lender has agreed to provide the First Amendment Commitment Increase;

WHEREAS, subject to the terms of this Amendment, the Administrative Agent and the Incremental Lender have agreed to amend the Credit Agreement pursuant to Sections 5.13 and 12.2 of the Credit Agreement, as specifically set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

- Section 1. <u>Capitalized Terms</u>. All capitalized undefined terms used in this Amendment (including, without limitation, in the statement of purpose hereto) shall have the meanings assigned thereto in the Credit Agreement.
- Section 2. <u>Amendments to Credit Agreement</u>. Effective as of the First Amendment Effective Date (as defined below) and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in reliance upon the representations and warranties set forth herein, the Credit Agreement is hereby amended as follows:
  - (a) <u>Section 1.1</u> of the Credit Agreement is hereby amended by adding the following defined term in appropriate alphabetical order:
    - "First Amendment Effective Date" means June 28, 2021.

(b) <u>Section 1.1</u> of the Credit Agreement is hereby amended by replacing the last two sentences of the definition of "Revolving Credit Commitment" with:

"The aggregate Revolving Credit Commitment of all the Revolving Credit Lenders on the First Amendment Effective Date shall be \$250,000,000. The Revolving Credit Commitment of each Revolving Credit Lender on the First Amendment Effective Date is set forth opposite the name of such Lender on <u>Schedule 1.1(b)</u>."

(c) <u>Schedule 1.1(b)</u> to the Credit Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety in the form attached hereto as <u>Annex A</u>.

# Section 3. Revolving Credit Facility Increase.

- (a) The Incremental Lender agrees that its Revolving Credit Commitment as of the First Amendment Effective Date shall be as set forth opposite the Incremental Lender's name on <u>Annex A</u> hereto.
- (b) With respect to the First Amendment Commitment Increase, as of the First Amendment Effective Date and after giving effect to this Amendment, (i) the First Amendment Commitment Increase shall constitute part of, and shall be added to, the Revolving Credit Commitment and shall be subject to the terms thereof (including, without limitation, Applicable Margin and any other interest rate, Commitment Fees and any other fees, repayments, prepayments and maturity), (ii) there shall be an automatic adjustment to the Commitment Percentages in respect of the Revolving Credit Commitment of each Existing Lender with a Revolving Credit Commitment after giving effect to the First Amendment Commitment Increase and (iii) the Administrative Agent shall reallocate the Revolving Credit Loans and other Revolving Credit Exposure in accordance with the updated Commitment Percentages as of the First Amendment Effective Date (and the Incremental Lender agrees to fund Revolving Credit Loans on the First Amendment Effective Date and make such adjustments necessary to effect such reallocation).
- (c) The parties hereto hereby agree that (i) the First Amendment Commitment Increase is being made pursuant to <u>Section 5.13</u> of the Credit Agreement, (ii) this Amendment constitutes a request for an Incremental Increase pursuant to <u>Section 5.13(a)</u> of the Credit Agreement and the parties hereto hereby waive any prior notice required thereby and (iii) this Amendment shall be deemed to be an "Incremental Amendment" in accordance with <u>Section 5.13(e)</u> of the Credit Agreement and constitute a "Loan Document" for all purposes of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.
- Section 4. <u>Incremental Lender Joinder</u>. By its execution of this Amendment, the Incremental Lender hereby acknowledges, agrees and confirms that, on and after the First Amendment Effective Date:
- (a) it will be deemed to be a party to the Credit Agreement as a "Lender" and a "Revolving Credit Lender" for all purposes of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and shall have all of the obligations of, and shall be entitled to the benefits of, a Lender and a Revolving Credit Lender under the Credit Agreement as if it had executed the Credit Agreement; and
- (b) it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement, copies of the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to <u>Section 8.1</u> thereof and such other documents and information as it deems appropriate, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers, any

other Lender or any of their respective Affiliates, to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Amendment and become a Lender and a Revolving Credit Lender under the Credit Agreement.

- Section 5. <u>Effectiveness</u>. This Amendment shall become effective on the date on which the following conditions shall have been satisfied or waived (such date, the "<u>First Amendment Effective Date</u>"):
- (a) The Administrative Agent's receipt of the following, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Incremental Lender:
  - (i) this Amendment, duly executed by the Borrower, the Guarantors, the Incremental Lender and the Administrative Agent;
  - (ii) if requested by the Incremental Lender, a Revolving Credit Note, executed by the Borrower in favor of the Incremental Lender;
  - (iii) a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower, certifying as to resolutions adopted by its board of directors authorizing this Amendment and the First Amendment Commitment Increase;
  - (iv) a Compliance Certificate demonstrating the Borrower is in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 9.12 of the Credit Agreement and based on the financial statements for the most recent Measurement Period, both before and after giving effect (on a Pro Forma Basis) to the incurrence of the Incremental Increase pursuant hereto (and assuming that the First Amendment Commitment Increase is fully drawn) and any Permitted Acquisition, refinancing of Indebtedness or other event consummated in connection therewith giving rise to a Pro Forma Basis adjustment; and
  - (v) opinions of counsel to the Borrower addressed to the Administrative Agent and the Incremental Lender with respect to the Borrower, this Amendment, the First Amendment Commitment Increase, and such other matters as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request (which such opinions shall expressly permit reliance by permitted successors and assigns of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders).
- (b) Payment of all fees and expenses due to the Administrative Agent and/or the Incremental Lender in connection with the First Amendment Commitment Increase.
  - Section 6. Representations and Warranties. Each Credit Party hereby represents and warrants as follows:
- (a) each of the representations and warranties made by such Credit Party in or pursuant to the Loan Documents (after giving effect to this Amendment) is true and correct, in all material respects, as of the date hereof as if fully set forth herein, (or if qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) as of the date hereof, or if such representation speaks as of an earlier date, as of such earlier date;
- (b) no Default or Event of Default exists and is continuing on the date hereof immediately prior to or after giving effect to the First Amendment Commitment Increase:

- (c) it has the right, power and authority and has taken all necessary corporate and other action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of this Amendment and each other document executed in connection herewith to which it is a party in accordance with their respective terms and the transactions contemplated hereby; and
- (d) this Amendment and each other document executed in connection herewith has been duly executed and delivered by its duly authorized officers, and each such document constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of such Credit Party, enforceable in accordance with its terms except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar state or federal Debtor Relief Laws from time to time in effect which affect the enforcement of creditors' rights in general and the availability of equitable remedies.
- Section 7. Reference to and Effect on the Credit Agreement and the Loan Documents. Except as expressly provided herein, the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall remain unmodified and in full force and effect. This Amendment shall not be deemed (a) to be a waiver of, or consent to, or a modification or amendment of, any other term or condition of the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document other than as expressly set forth herein, (b) to prejudice any right or rights which the Administrative Agent or the Lenders may now have or may have in the future under or in connection with the Credit Agreement or the other Loan Documents or any of the instruments or agreements referred to therein, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or modified from time to time, or (c) to be a commitment or any other undertaking or expression of any willingness to engage in any further discussion with the Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or any other Person with respect to any other waiver, amendment, modification or any other change to the Credit Agreement or the Loan Documents or any rights or remedies arising in favor of the Lenders or the Administrative Agent, or any of them, under or with respect to any such documents. References in the Credit Agreement to "this Agreement" (and indirect references such as "hereunder", "hereby", "herein", "hereof" or other words of like import) and in any Loan Document to the "Credit Agreement" shall be deemed to be references to the Credit Agreement.
- Section 8. <u>Further Assurances</u>. Each Credit Party agrees to, to the extent required by the Loan Documents, make, execute and deliver all such additional and further acts, things, deeds, instruments and documents as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require for the purposes of implementing or effectuating the provisions of this Amendment and the other Loan Documents.
- Section 9. <u>Acknowledgement and Reaffirmation</u>. Each Credit Party (a) consents to this Amendment and agrees that the transactions contemplated by this Amendment shall not limit or diminish the obligations of such Person under, or release the Borrower from any obligations under, any of the Loan Documents (as amended pursuant to this Amendment) to which it is a party, (b) confirms and reaffirms its obligations under each of the Loan Documents (as amended pursuant to this Amendment) to which it is a party and (c) agrees that each of the Loan Documents (as amended pursuant to this Amendment) to which it is a party remains in full force and effect and is hereby ratified and confirmed.
- Section 10. <u>Costs and Expenses</u>. The Borrower hereby reconfirms its obligations pursuant to <u>Section 12.3</u> of the Credit Agreement to pay and reimburse the Administrative Agent in accordance with the terms thereof.
- Section 11. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Amendment and any claim, controversy, dispute or cause of action (whether in contract or tort or otherwise) based upon, arising out of or relating to this

Amendment and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

- Section 12. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and shall be binding upon all parties, their successors and assigns, and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Amendment by facsimile or in electronic (*i.e.*, "pdf" or "tif") format shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Amendment.
- Section 13. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Amendment is the entire agreement, and supersedes any prior agreements and contemporaneous oral agreements, of the parties concerning its subject matter. This Amendment is a Loan Document and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement.
- Section 14. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Amendment shall be binding on and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and permitted assigns.

[Signature Pages Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed as of the date and year first above written.

# **BORROWER:**

TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u>
Name: Daniel P. Emerson
Title: EVP and General Counsel

# **GUARANTORS**:

2K GAMES, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u>
Name: Daniel P. Emerson
Title: Vice President

2K VEGAS, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u>
Name: Daniel P. Emerson
Title: Vice President

2KSPORTS, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u>
Name: Daniel P. Emerson
Title: Vice President

FIRAXIS GAMES, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u>
Name: Daniel P. Emerson
Title: Vice President

First Amendment to Credit Agreement and Incremental Amendment Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. Signature Page

# **GUARANTORS (CONTINUED):**

ROCKSTAR GAMES, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u>
Name: Daniel P. Emerson
Title: Vice President

ROCKSTAR NEW ENGLAND, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u>
Name: Daniel P. Emerson
Title: Vice President

ROCKSTAR SAN DIEGO, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u>
Name: Daniel P. Emerson
Title: Vice President

VISUAL CONCEPTS ENTERTAINMENT

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u>
Name: Daniel P. Emerson
Title: Vice President

WC HOLDCO, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u> Name: Daniel P. Emerson Title: Vice President

GATHERING OF DEVELOPERS, INC.

First Amendment to Credit Agreement and Incremental Amendment Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. Signature Page By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u> Name: Daniel P. Emerson Title: Vice President

# **GUARANTORS (CONTINUED):**

PLAYDOTS, LLC

By: <u>/s/ Daniel P. Emerson</u>
Name: Daniel P. Emerson
Title: Vice President

First Amendment to Credit Agreement and Incremental Amendment Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. Signature Page

# **ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT:**

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent

By: <u>/s/ Paul Ingersoll</u> Name: Paul Ingersoll Title: Director

First Amendment to Credit Agreement and Incremental Amendment Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. Signature Page

145264096\_4

# **INCREMENTAL LENDER:**

GOLDMAN SACHS BANK USA, N.A., as Incremental Lender

By: /s/ Kevin Raisch
Name: Kevin Raisch
Title: Authorized Signatory

First Amendment to Credit Agreement and Incremental Amendment Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. Signature Page

145264096\_4

# CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER Section 302 Certification

#### I, Strauss Zelnick, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the "registrant");
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

August 2, 2021

Strauss Zelnick
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

/s/ STRAUSS ZELNICK

# CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER Section 302 Certification

#### I, Lainie Goldstein, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the "registrant");
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

August 2, 2021	/s/ LAINIE GOLDSTEIN
	Lainie Goldstein
	Chief Financial Officer

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U. S. C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2021 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Strauss Zelnick, as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

August 2, 2021

/s/ STRAUSS ZELNICK

Strauss Zelnick Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U. S. C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2021 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Lainie Goldstein, as Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

August 2, 2021 /s/ LAINIE GOLDSTEIN

Lainie Goldstein
Chief Financial Officer